

**\$1,131,065,000**  
**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK**  
**STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS (GENERAL PURPOSE)**  
**\$1,069,205,000**                      **\$61,860,000**  
**Series 2012B**                              **Series 2012C**  
**(Tax-Exempt)**                              **(Federally Taxable)**

**Dated:** Date of Delivery

**Due:** As Shown on the Inside Cover

The Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012B (Tax-Exempt) (the “Series 2012B Bonds”) and the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012C (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2012C Bonds”) and together with the Series 2012B Bonds, the “Series 2012 Bonds”), are special obligations of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the “Authority”). The Series 2012 Bonds are secured by a pledge of certain payments (the “Financing Agreement Payments”) to be made to the Trustee on behalf of the Authority by the State of New York (the “State”) under a Financing Agreement between the Authority and the State. Financing Agreement Payments are payable from amounts legally required to be deposited into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (as hereinafter defined) to provide for the payment of the Series 2012 Bonds and all other State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (as hereinafter defined). The Revenue Bond Tax Fund receives a statutory allocation of 25 percent of State personal income tax receipts imposed by Article 22 of the Tax Law (the “New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts”) as more fully described herein.

The Authority is one of five Authorized Issuers (as hereinafter defined) that can issue State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. All financing agreements entered into by the State to secure State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds shall be executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (as hereinafter defined). The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature (as hereinafter defined) making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor. In addition, the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement. Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the State Personal Income Tax.

**The Series 2012 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2012 Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power.**

The Series 2012 Bonds will be issued as fixed rate obligations, fully registered, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2012 Bonds will bear interest at the rates and mature at the times shown on the inside cover page hereof. Interest on the Series 2012 Bonds is payable on each March 15 and September 15, commencing March 15, 2013.

The Series 2012 Bonds will be initially issued under a book-entry only system and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as Bondholder and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. See “PART 7 —BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM” herein. So long as Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, is the registered owner of the Series 2012 Bonds, payments of principal or redemption price of and interest on the Series 2012 Bonds will be made by U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and Paying Agent, to Cede & Co.

The Series 2012 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as more fully described herein.

In the opinions of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP and Bryant Burgher Jaffe LLP, co-bond counsel to the Authority (collectively, “Co-Bond Counsel”), under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) and (ii) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Co-Bond Counsel also are of the opinion that interest on the Series 2012C Bonds is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code. In addition, Co-Bond Counsel are of the opinion that under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2012 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York). See “PART 12—TAX MATTERS” herein regarding certain other tax considerations.

The Series 2012 Bonds are offered, when, as and if issued and delivered to the purchasers, and are subject to approval of legality by Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, and Bryant Burgher Jaffe LLP, New York, New York, and to certain other conditions. It is expected that the Series 2012 Bonds will be delivered in definitive form in New York, New York on or about July 26, 2012.

**MATURITIES, AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, PRICES OR YIELDS AND CUSIP NUMBERS**

**\$1,069,205,000**

**State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) Series 2012B (Tax-Exempt)**

| <b>Due<br/>March 15</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Interest<br/>Rate</b> | <b>Yield</b> | <b>CUSIP<br/>Numbers<sup>†</sup></b> | <b>Due<br/>March 15</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Interest<br/>Rate</b> | <b>Yield</b> | <b>CUSIP<br/>Numbers<sup>†</sup></b> |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2014                    | \$28,980,000  | 5.00%                    | 0.37%        | 64990EEN3                            | 2025                    | \$28,005,000  | 5.00%*                   | 2.35%        | 64990EEZ6                            |
| 2015                    | 30,445,000    | 5.00                     | 0.51         | 64990EEP8                            | 2026                    | 29,410,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.44         | 64990EFA0                            |
| 2016                    | 31,955,000    | 5.00                     | 0.69         | 64990EEQ6                            | 2027                    | 30,875,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.52         | 64990EFB8                            |
| 2017                    | 33,560,000    | 5.00                     | 0.87         | 64990EER4                            | 2028                    | 31,920,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.60         | 64990EFC6                            |
| 2018                    | 35,230,000    | 5.00                     | 1.20         | 64990EES2                            | 2029                    | 33,515,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.67         | 64990EFD4                            |
| 2019                    | 36,995,000    | 5.00                     | 1.45         | 64990EET0                            | 2030                    | 35,185,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.74         | 64990EFE2                            |
| 2020                    | 38,845,000    | 5.00                     | 1.65         | 64990EEU7                            | 2031                    | 36,950,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.81         | 64990EFF9                            |
| 2021                    | 40,785,000    | 5.00                     | 1.84         | 64990EEV5                            | 2032                    | 38,795,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.87         | 64990EFG7                            |
| 2022                    | 42,830,000    | 5.00                     | 2.00         | 64990EEW3                            | 2033                    | 34,415,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.94         | 64990EFH5                            |
| 2023                    | 25,405,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.13         | 64990EEX1                            | 2034                    | 36,135,000    | 5.00*                    | 3.00         | 64990EFJ1                            |
| 2024                    | 26,675,000    | 5.00*                    | 2.25         | 64990EEY9                            | 2035                    | 37,940,000    | 5.00*                    | 3.06         | 64990EFK8                            |

\$81,670,000 5.00%\* Term Bond due March 15, 2037 Yield 3.15% CUSIP Number<sup>†</sup> 64990EFL6  
 \$242,685,000 5.00%\* Term Bond due March 15, 2042 Yield 3.20% CUSIP Number<sup>†</sup> 64990EFM4

**\$61,860,000**

**State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) Series 2012C (Federally Taxable)**

| <b>Due<br/>March 15</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Interest<br/>Rate</b> | <b>Yield</b> | <b>CUSIP<br/>Numbers<sup>†</sup></b> | <b>Due<br/>March 15</b> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Interest<br/>Rate</b> | <b>Yield</b> | <b>CUSIP<br/>Numbers<sup>†</sup></b> |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2014                    | \$6,590,000   | 0.50%                    | 0.50%        | 64990EED5                            | 2019                    | \$6,915,000   | 1.70%                    | 1.70%        | 64990EEJ2                            |
| 2015                    | 6,620,000     | 0.75                     | 0.75         | 64990EEE3                            | 2020                    | 7,030,000     | 1.97                     | 1.97         | 64990EEK9                            |
| 2016                    | 6,670,000     | 0.94                     | 0.94         | 64990EEF0                            | 2021                    | 7,170,000     | 2.12                     | 2.12         | 64990EEL7                            |
| 2017                    | 6,735,000     | 1.19                     | 1.19         | 64990EEG8                            | 2022                    | 7,320,000     | 2.32                     | 2.32         | 64990EEM5                            |
| 2018                    | 6,810,000     | 1.45                     | 1.45         | 64990EEH6                            |                         |               |                          |              |                                      |

<sup>†</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by Standard & Poor's, CUSIP Service Bureau and are provided solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2012 Bonds. The Authority is not responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers, nor is any representation made as to their correctness on the Series 2012 Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP numbers are subject to change after the issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of the Series 2012 Bonds.

\* Priced at the stated yield to the March 15, 2022 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2012 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for the person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been provided by the Authority, the State and other sources which are believed to be reliable by the Authority and with respect to the information supplied or authorized by the State, is not to be construed as a representation by the Authority. The information herein is subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority or the State. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the securities referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

In connection with offers and sales of the Series 2012 Bonds, no action has been taken by the Authority that would permit a public offering of the Series 2012 Bonds, or possession or distribution of any information relating to the pricing of the Series 2012 Bonds, this Official Statement or any other offering or publicity material relating to the Series 2012 Bonds, in any non-U.S. jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, initial purchasers are obligated to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in force in any non-U.S. jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers or sells the Series 2012 Bonds or possesses or distributes this Official Statement or any other offering or publicity material relating to the Series 2012 Bonds and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer or sale by it of the Series 2012 Bonds under the laws and regulations in force in any non-U.S. jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers or sales and the Authority shall have no responsibility therefor.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2012 BONDS, THE PURCHASERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZATION, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS STATEMENTS WHICH, TO THE EXTENT THEY ARE NOT RECITATIONS OF HISTORICAL FACT, CONSTITUTE "FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS." IN THIS RESPECT, THE WORDS "ESTIMATE," "PROJECT," "ANTICIPATE," "EXPECT," "INTEND," "BELIEVE" AND SIMILAR EXPRESSIONS ARE INTENDED TO IDENTIFY FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. A NUMBER OF IMPORTANT FACTORS AFFECTING THE AUTHORITY AND THE STATE'S FINANCIAL RESULTS COULD CAUSE ACTUAL RESULTS TO DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE STATED IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

|   | <u>PAGE</u> |  | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|-------------|--|-------------|
| PART 1—SUMMARY STATEMENT .....  | i           | PART 8—DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS .....   | 24          |
| PART 2—INTRODUCTION .....   | 1           | PART 9—ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS.....  | 25          |
| PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS .....          | 3           | Series 2012B Bonds.....  | 25          |
| The Revenue Bond Tax Fund.....  | 3           | Series 2012C Bonds.....  | 25          |
| Series 2012 Bonds .....   | 4           | PART 10—THE AUTHORITY .....  | 25          |
| Certification of Payments to be Set Aside in Revenue Bond Tax Fund.....                           | 4           | Background, Purposes and Powers .....  | 25          |
| Set Aside of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts.....  | 6           | Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority) ..... | 26          |
| Flow of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts .....  | 7           | Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the Authority .....                              | 27          |
| Moneys Held in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund.....   | 8           | Governance .....   | 28          |
| Flow of Revenues .....  | 9           | Claims and Litigation.....   | 33          |
| Appropriation by the State Legislature.....   | 9           | Other Matters .....  | 33          |
| Additional Bonds.....   | 11          | PART 11—AGREEMENT OF THE STATE .....   | 34          |
| Parity Reimbursement Obligations.....   | 11          | PART 12—TAX MATTERS .....  | 34          |
| Certain Covenants of the State .....  | 11          | Series 2012B Bonds.....  | 34          |
| Reservation of State’s Right to Substitute Credit .....   | 12          | Series 2012C Bonds.....  | 37          |
| PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND ..... | 13          | PART 13—LITIGATION .....   | 41          |
| General History of the State Personal Income Tax .....  | 13          | PART 14—CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS .....  | 42          |
| Personal Income Tax Rates .....   | 13          | PART 15—SALE BY COMPETITIVE BIDDING .....  | 42          |
| New York State Personal Income Tax Rates for Tax Years 2012 Through 2014* .....                   | 14          | PART 16—LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT.....  | 42          |
| New York State Personal Income Tax Rates for Tax Years After 2014* .....                          | 14          | PART 17—RATINGS.....   | 42          |
| Components of the Personal Income Tax .....   | 15          | PART 18—CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....  | 42          |
| Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts .....  | 15          | PART 19—MISCELLANEOUS.....   | 44          |
| PART 5—DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2012 BONDS .....   | 18          | APPENDIX A INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK .....                                      | A-1         |
| General .....   | 18          | APPENDIX B SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION .....                           | B-1         |
| Optional Redemption.....  | 18          | APPENDIX C FINANCING AGREEMENT .....   | C-1         |
| Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.....  | 19          | APPENDIX D PROPOSED FORMS OF BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS.....  | D-1         |
| Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of Redemption .....                                     | 19          | APPENDIX E EXECUTED COPY OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT .....                           | E-1         |
| PART 6—THE PROJECTS.....  | 20          |  |             |
| PART 7—BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....  | 21          |  |             |

**PART 1—SUMMARY STATEMENT**

*This Summary Statement is subject in all respects to more complete information contained in this Official Statement and should not be considered a complete statement of the facts material to making an investment decision. The offering of the Series 2012 Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement. Capitalized terms used in this Summary Statement and not defined in this Summary Statement will have the meanings given to such terms elsewhere in this Official Statement.*

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bond Financing Program</b></p> | <p>Part I of Chapter 383 of the Laws of New York of 2001, as amended from time to time (the “Enabling Act”), provides for the issuance of, and a source of payment for, State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (the “State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds”) by establishing the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (the “Revenue Bond Tax Fund”) held separate and apart from all other moneys of New York State (the “State”) in the joint custody of the State Commissioner of Taxation and Finance (the “Commissioner”) and the Comptroller of the State (the “State Comptroller”).</p> <p>The Enabling Act authorizes the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the “Authority”), the New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation, the New York State Housing Finance Agency, the New York State Thruway Authority and the New York State Urban Development Corporation (collectively, the “Authorized Issuers”) to issue State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds for certain authorized purposes (the “Authorized Purposes”). All five Authorized Issuers have adopted one or more general resolutions and have executed financing agreements with the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State (the “Director of the Budget”) pursuant to the Enabling Act. The financing agreements and the general resolutions for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers have substantially identical terms except for applicable references to, and requirements of, the Authorized Issuer and the Authorized Purposes. References to financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions contained in this Official Statement mean generically the financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions of all Authorized Issuers, including the Authority.</p> <p>State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by an Authorized Issuer are secured by a pledge of (i) the payments made pursuant to a financing agreement entered into by such Authorized Issuer with the Director of the Budget and (ii) certain funds held by the applicable trustee or Authorized Issuer under a general resolution and the investment earnings thereon; which together constitute the pledged property under the applicable general resolution.</p> |
| <p><b>Purpose of Issue; Security for Series 2012 Bonds</b></p>         | <p>The Series 2012 Bonds are being issued for the purposes of financing Authorized Purposes (as such term is defined in the General Resolution).</p> <p>The Series 2012B Bonds are being issued to finance (i) capital projects of the State University of New York (“SUNY”) for educational and hospital facilities and The City University of New York (“CUNY”) for senior college and community college facilities; (ii) certain capital grants under the Healthcare Efficiency and Affordability Law for New Yorkers Capital Grant Program (the “HEAL NY Grant Program”); (iii) contributions to the costs of the remediation of hazardous waste sites; and (iv) various environmental infrastructure projects.</p>  |

| <p><b>Purpose of Issue; Security for Series 2012 Bonds (continued)</b></p>  | <p>The Series 2012C Bonds are being issued to finance certain capital projects of SUNY and certain required State matching contributions made to the Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund. In addition, proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds will be used to pay all or part of the cost of issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds. See “PART 2—INTRODUCTION” and “PART 6—THE PROJECTS” for a more complete description of the application of proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds.</p> <p>The Series 2012 Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, secured by a pledge of the financing agreement payments (the “Financing Agreement Payments”) to be made by the State Comptroller to the Trustee pursuant to the financing agreement entered into by the Authority with the Director of the Budget (the “Financing Agreement”).</p> <p><b>The Series 2012 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2012 Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power.</b></p> <p><b>The Series 2012 Bonds are not secured by the projects financed with the proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds or any interest therein.</b></p>  |                              |  |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|--|---------|------|------|-----|---------|------|------|-----|----------|------|------|------|
| <p><b>Sources of Payment and Security for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds— Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</b></p> | <p>The Enabling Act provides that 25 percent of the receipts from the New York State personal income tax, which excludes refunds owed to taxpayers (the “New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts”), shall be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Legislation, effective April 1, 2007, increased deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund by amending the Enabling Act to provide that deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund be calculated before the deposit of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the School Tax Relief Fund (the “STAR Fund”). Prior to such date, New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts were also net of STAR Fund deposits.</p> <p>The State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act to deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund all of the receipts collected from payroll withholding taxes (the “Withholding Component”) until an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts has been deposited into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (the “Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts”).</p> <p>New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts, the Withholding Component and the Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for State Fiscal Years 2010-11 through 2012-13 are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>State Fiscal Year</u></th> <th><u>New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts</u></th> <th><u>Withholding Component</u></th> <th><u>Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"><i>(\$ in billions)</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2010-11</td> <td>36.2</td> <td>31.2</td> <td>9.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2011-12</td> <td>38.8</td> <td>31.2</td> <td>9.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2012-13*</td> <td>40.3</td> <td>32.7</td> <td>10.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* As estimated in the 2012-13 Enacted Budget Financial Plan.</p> | <u>State Fiscal Year</u>     | <u>New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts</u> | <u>Withholding Component</u> | <u>Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</u> |  | <i>(\$ in billions)</i> |  |  | 2010-11 | 36.2 | 31.2 | 9.1 | 2011-12 | 38.8 | 31.2 | 9.7 | 2012-13* | 40.3 | 32.7 | 10.1 |
| <u>State Fiscal Year</u>  | <u>New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts</u>   | <u>Withholding Component</u> | <u>Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</u>              |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |
|   | <i>(\$ in billions)</i>  |                              |  |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |
| 2010-11   | 36.2   | 31.2                         | 9.1  |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |
| 2011-12   | 38.8   | 31.2                         | 9.7  |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |
| 2012-13*  | 40.3   | 32.7                         | 10.1   |                              |                                       |  |                         |  |  |         |      |      |     |         |      |      |     |          |      |      |      |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Sources of Payment and Security for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds— Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</b></p> <p><b>(continued)</b></p> | <p>The Series 2012 Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, being secured by, among other things, a pledge of Financing Agreement Payments to be made by the State Comptroller to the Trustee on behalf of the Authority and certain funds held by the Trustee under the Authority’s State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution (the “General Resolution”).</p> <p>The Series 2012 Bonds are issued on a parity with all other Bonds which may be issued under the General Resolution. All State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, subject to annual appropriation from the State.</p> <p>Financing agreement payments are made from certain personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York on a statewide basis and deposited, as required by the Enabling Act, to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The financing agreement payments are to be paid by the State Comptroller to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authorized Issuers from amounts deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Financing agreement payments are to equal amounts necessary to pay the debt service and other cash requirements on all State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. <b>All payments required by financing agreements entered into by the State are executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature (the “State Legislature”) making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor. In addition, the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement.</b></p> <p>The Enabling Act provides that: (i) no person (including the Authorized Issuers or the holders of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund; (ii) Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts, which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers, shall remain in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments; and (iii) nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Personal Income Tax. For additional information, see “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS” and “PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND.”</p> <p>The Series 2012 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of or interest on the Series 2012 Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power.</p> |
|---|---|

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Set Aside for Purpose of Making Financing Agreement Payments</b></p>                               | <p>The Enabling Act, general resolutions and financing agreements provide procedures for setting aside Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts designed to ensure that sufficient amounts are available in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to make financing agreement payments to the applicable trustees on behalf of all Authorized Issuers, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature.</p> <p>The Enabling Act requires the Director of the Budget to annually prepare a certificate (which may be amended as necessary or required) which estimates monthly Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts anticipated to be deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and the amount of all set-asides necessary to make all financing agreement payments of all the Authorized Issuers. The Director of the Budget has prepared such certificate for State Fiscal Year 2012-13.</p> <p>See “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS.”</p>   |
| <p><b>Availability of General Fund to Satisfy Set-Aside of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts</b></p>        | <p>If at any time the amount of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts set aside, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is insufficient to make all appropriated financing agreement payments on all State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act, without further appropriation, to immediately transfer amounts from the General Fund of the State to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund sufficient to satisfy the cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers. Subject to annual appropriation, amounts so transferred to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund will be applied to pay the required financing agreement payments.</p>  |
| <p><b>Moneys Held in Revenue Bond Tax Fund if State Fails to Appropriate or Pay Required Amounts</b></p> | <p>In the event that (i) the State Legislature fails to appropriate all amounts required to make financing agreement payments on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds to all Authorized Issuers or (ii) having been appropriated and set aside pursuant to a certificate of the Director of the Budget, financing agreement payments have not been made when due on any State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, the Enabling Act requires that all of the receipts from the Withholding Component shall continue to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund until amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund equal the greater of 25 percent of annual New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts or six billion dollars (\$6,000,000,000). Other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, the Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees, on behalf of each Authorized Issuer, including the Authority.</p> <p>After the required appropriations and financing agreement payments have been made, excess moneys in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund are paid over and distributed to the credit of the State’s General Fund. See “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS—Moneys Held in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund.”</p> |



|  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Additional Bonds and Debt Service Coverage</b></p> | <p>As provided in each of the general resolutions, additional bonds may be issued only if the amount of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is at least 2.0 times the maximum Calculated Debt Service on all outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, additional State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds proposed to be issued and any additional amounts payable with respect to parity reimbursement obligations.</p> <p>Subject to: (i) statutory limitations on the maximum amount of bonds permitted to be issued by Authorized Issuers for Authorized Purposes and (ii) the additional bonds test described above, the Authority and other Authorized Issuers may issue additional State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds.</p> <p>In accordance with the additional bonds test above, Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts of approximately \$9.8 billion are available to pay financing agreement payments on a pro forma basis, which amount represents approximately 4.2 times the maximum annual Debt Service for all Outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the debt service on the Series 2012 Bonds. As noted above, however, additional bonds may not be issued unless the additional bonds test under the respective general resolution has been met. See “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS—Additional Bonds.”</p> <p>As of July 1, 2012, approximately \$24.39 billion of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds were outstanding.</p> |
| <p><b>Continuing Disclosure</b></p>                      | <p>In order to assist the initial purchasers of the Series 2012 Bonds in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, all Authorized Issuers, the State and each applicable trustee, including the Trustee have entered into a Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement, as amended and restated. See “PART 18—CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” and “APPENDIX E – EXECUTED COPY OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT.”</p>  |

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**DORMITORY AUTHORITY – STATE OF NEW YORK**  
**PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. – PRESIDENT**

**515 BROADWAY, ALBANY, N.Y. 12207**  
**ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., ESQ. – CHAIR**

---

## **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Relating to**

**\$1,131,065,000**

**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK**  
**STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS (GENERAL PURPOSE)**

**\$1,069,205,000**  
**Series 2012B**  
**(Tax-Exempt)**

**\$61,860,000**  
**Series 2012C**  
**(Federally Taxable)**

### **PART 2—INTRODUCTION**

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover page, the inside cover page and appendices, is to set forth certain information concerning the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the “Authority”), a public benefit corporation of the State of New York (the “State”), in connection with the offering by the Authority of its \$1,069,205,000 State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012B (Tax-Exempt) (the “Series 2012B Bonds”) and \$61,860,000 State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012C (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2012C Bonds”) and together with the Series 2012B Bonds, the “Series 2012 Bonds”). The interest rates, maturity dates, and prices or yields of the Series 2012 Bonds being offered hereby are set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement.

This Official Statement also summarizes certain information concerning the provisions of the State Finance Law with respect to the issuance of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (the “State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds”), including the Series 2012 Bonds, and the statutory allocation of 25 percent of the receipts from the New York State Personal Income Tax imposed by Article 22 of the New York State Tax Law (“Tax Law”) which, pursuant to Section 171-a of the Tax Law (the “New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts”), are required to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (the “Revenue Bond Tax Fund”) to provide for the payment of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. Such New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts currently exclude refunds owed to taxpayers.

The State expects that State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds will continue to be the primary financing vehicle for a broad range of State-supported financing programs secured by service contract, financing agreement or lease-purchase payments subject to appropriation by the State Legislature.

The Authority is a public benefit corporation of the State, created for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of public-purpose facilities for certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions. The Authority has no taxing power. See “PART 10—THE AUTHORITY.”

The Series 2012 Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to Part I of Chapter 383 of the Laws of New York of 2001, as amended from time to time (the “Enabling Act”), and the Dormitory Authority Act, constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law of the State of New York, as amended and supplemented (the “Authority Act”), and other provisions of State law. The Enabling Act authorizes the Authority, the New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation, the New York State Housing Finance Agency, the New York State Thruway Authority and the New York State Urban Development Corporation (collectively, the “Authorized Issuers”) to issue State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds for certain purposes for which State-supported Debt (as defined by Section 67-a of the State Finance Law and as limited by the Enabling Act) may be issued (“Authorized Purposes”). Legislation has been enacted permitting the transfer of other monies into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund.

The Series 2012 Bonds are additionally authorized under the Authority’s State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority on April 29, 2009 (the “General Resolution”), as supplemented by the Authority’s Supplemental Resolution 2012-1 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on January 25, 2012 and the Authority’s Supplemental Resolution 2012-2 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on May 23, 2012 (collectively, the “Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions”) (such General Resolution, together with the Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions, being herein, except as the context otherwise indicates, collectively referred to as the “Resolution,” and any bonds issued pursuant to the General Resolution, including the Series 2012 Bonds, being herein referred to as the “Bonds”).

The Series 2012 Bonds, and any additional series of Bonds which have heretofore been issued and which may hereafter be issued under the General Resolution, will be equally and ratably secured thereunder. The Series 2012 Bonds and all other State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by an Authorized Issuer are secured by a pledge of (i) the payments made pursuant to one or more financing agreements entered into by such Authorized Issuer with the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State (the “Director of the Budget”) and (ii) certain funds held by the applicable trustee or Authorized Issuer under a general resolution and the investment earnings thereon (collectively the “Pledged Property”). The financing agreements and the general resolutions for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued by the Authorized Issuers have substantially identical terms except for applicable references to, and requirements of, the Authorized Issuer and the Authorized Purposes. The financing agreement payments are to equal amounts necessary to pay the debt service and other cash requirements on all State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. The making of financing agreement payments to the Authorized Issuers is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature.

References to financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions contained in this Official Statement mean generically the financing agreements, financing agreement payments and general resolutions of all Authorized Issuers, including the Authority. Descriptions of the provisions of the Enabling Act contained in this Official Statement are of the Enabling Act as it exists on the date of this Official Statement.

All State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, subject to annual appropriation by the State. As of July 1, 2012, approximately \$24.39 billion of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds were outstanding. See “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS—Series 2012 Bonds” and “—Additional Bonds.”

The Series 2012 Bonds are being issued for the purposes of financing Authorized Purposes (as such term is defined in the General Resolution). The Series 2012B Bonds are being issued to finance (i) capital projects of the State University of New York (“SUNY”) for educational and hospital facilities and The City University of New York (“CUNY”) for senior college and community college facilities; (ii) certain capital grants under the Healthcare Efficiency and Affordability Law for New Yorkers Capital Grant Program (the “HEAL NY Grant Program”); (iii) contributions to the costs of the remediation of hazardous waste sites; and (vi) various environmental infrastructure projects. The Series 2012C Bonds are being issued to finance certain capital projects of SUNY and certain required State matching contributions made to the Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund. Additionally, the proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds will be used to pay all or part of the cost of issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds. See “PART 6—THE PROJECTS” for a more complete description of the application of proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds. **The Series 2012 Bonds are not secured by the Projects or any interest therein.**

**The Series 2012 Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2012 Bonds. The Authority has no taxing power.**

Capitalized terms used herein unless otherwise defined have the same meaning as ascribed to them in the General Resolution. See “APPENDIX B—SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION—Certain Defined Terms.”

### **PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS**

#### **The Revenue Bond Tax Fund**

The Enabling Act provides a source of payment for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds by establishing the Revenue Bond Tax Fund for the purpose of setting aside New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts sufficient to make financing agreement payments to Authorized Issuers. The Enabling Act establishes the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to be held in the joint custody of the Comptroller of the State (the “State Comptroller”) and the State Commissioner of Taxation and Finance (the “Commissioner”) and requires that all moneys on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund be held separate and apart from all other moneys in the joint custody of the State Comptroller and the Commissioner. The source of the financing agreement payments is a statutory allocation of 25 percent of the receipts from the New York State Personal Income Tax imposed by Article 22 of the New York State Tax Law, which exclude refunds owed to taxpayers, and which, pursuant to Section 171-a of the Tax Law, are deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Legislation, effective April 1, 2007, increased deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund by amending the Enabling Act to provide that deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund be calculated before the deposit of New York State personal income tax receipts to the School Tax Relief Fund (the “STAR Fund”). Prior to such date, New York State personal income tax receipts were net of deposits to the STAR Fund. See “PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND—Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts.”

Financing agreement payments made from amounts set aside in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund are subject to annual appropriation for such purpose by the State Legislature. The Enabling Act provides that: (i) no person (including the Authorized Issuers or the holders of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund; (ii) Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts, which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers, shall remain in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if

necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments; and (iii) nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed by Article 22 of the Tax Law.

### **Series 2012 Bonds**

The Series 2012 Bonds are special obligations of the Authority, secured by and payable solely from Financing Agreement Payments payable by the State Comptroller to U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and Paying Agent (the “Trustee” or “Paying Agent”) on behalf of the Authority in accordance with the terms and provisions of a Financing Agreement by and between the Authority and the Director of the Budget, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature, and the Funds and accounts established under the General Resolution (other than the Rebate Fund and other Funds as provided in such Resolution). A copy of the form of the Financing Agreement relating to the Series 2012 Bonds is included as Appendix C hereto. The Series 2012 Bonds are entitled to a lien, created by a pledge under the General Resolution, on the Pledged Property.

The Enabling Act permits the Authority and the other Authorized Issuers to issue additional State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds subject to statutory limitations on the maximum amount of bonds permitted to be issued by Authorized Issuers for Authorized Purposes and the additional bonds test described herein included in each of the general resolutions authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. In accordance with the additional bonds test described herein, Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts of approximately \$9.8 billion are available to pay financing agreement payments on a pro forma basis, which amount represents approximately 4.2 times the maximum annual Debt Service for all Outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the debt service on the Series 2012 Bonds. As noted above, however, additional bonds may not be issued unless the additional bonds test under the respective general resolution has been met. See “—Additional Bonds” below.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Authority of any name and nature, other than the Pledged Property, may not be used for, or, as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise applied to, the payment of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, any redemption premium therefor or the interest thereon or any other obligations under the General Resolution, and under no circumstances shall these be available for such purposes. See “PART 10—THE AUTHORITY” for a further description of the Authority.

### **Certification of Payments to be Set Aside in Revenue Bond Tax Fund**

The Enabling Act, the general resolutions and the financing agreements provide procedures for setting aside amounts from the New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to ensure that sufficient amounts will be available to make financing agreement payments, when due, to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authority and the other Authorized Issuers.

The Enabling Act provides that:

1. No later than October 1 of each year, each Authorized Issuer must submit its State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bond cash requirements (which shall include financing agreement payments) for the following State Fiscal Year and, as required by the financing agreements, each of the subsequent four State Fiscal Years to the Division of the Budget.

2. No later than thirty (30) days after the submission of the Executive Budget in accordance with Article VII of the State Constitution, the Director of the Budget shall prepare a certificate which sets forth an estimate of:
  - (a) 25 percent of the amount of the estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to the Enabling Act during that State Fiscal Year; and
  - (b) the monthly amounts necessary to be set aside in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to make the financing agreement payments required to meet the cash requirements of the Authorized Issuers.
3. In the case of financing agreement payments due semi-annually, Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall be set aside monthly until such amount is equal to not less than the financing agreement payments for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds of all Authorized Issuers in the following month as certified by the Director of the Budget.
4. In the case of financing agreement payments due on a more frequent basis, monthly Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts shall be set aside monthly until such amount is, in accordance with the certificate of the Director of the Budget, sufficient to pay the required payment on each issue on or before the date such payment is due.

In addition, the general resolutions and the financing agreements require the State Comptroller to set aside, monthly, in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, amounts such that the combined total of the (i) amounts previously set aside and on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and (ii) amount of estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts required to be deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund as provided in 2(a) above, are not less than 125 percent of the financing agreement payments required to be paid by the State Comptroller to the trustees on behalf of the Authorized Issuers in the following month.

The Director of the Budget may amend such certification as shall be necessary, provided that the Director of the Budget shall amend such certification no later than thirty (30) days after the issuance of any State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including refunding bonds, or after the execution of any interest rate exchange (or “swap”) agreements or other financial arrangements which may affect the cash requirements of any Authorized Issuer.

The Enabling Act provides that on or before the twelfth day of each month, the Commissioner shall certify to the State Comptroller the actual New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts for the prior month and, in addition, no later than March 31 of each State Fiscal Year, the Commissioner shall certify such amounts relating to the last month of the State Fiscal Year. At such times, the Enabling Act provides that the State Comptroller shall adjust the amount of estimated New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund from the Withholding Component to the actual amount certified by the Commissioner.

## **Set Aside of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts**

As provided by the Enabling Act, the general resolutions, the financing agreements, and the certificate of the Director of the Budget, the State Comptroller is required to:

1. Beginning on the first day of each month, deposit all of the daily receipts from the Withholding Component to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund until there is on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund an amount equal to 25 percent of estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts.
2. Set aside, monthly, amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, such that the combined total of the (i) amounts previously set aside and on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and (ii) amount of estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts required to be deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund in such month, are not less than 125 percent of the financing agreement payments required to be paid by the State Comptroller to the trustees on behalf of all the Authorized Issuers in the following month.

The Enabling Act provides that Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts which have been set aside in sufficient amounts to pay, when due, the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers shall remain in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments.

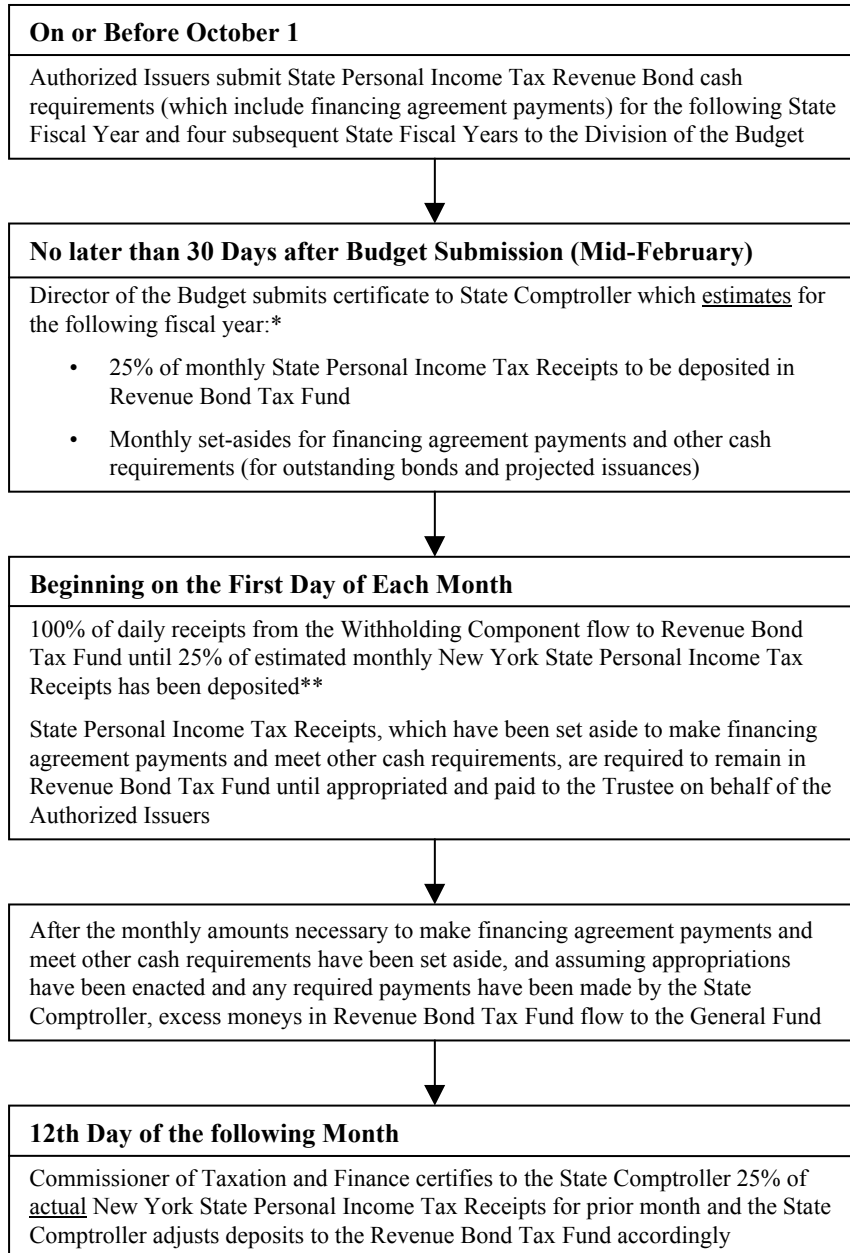
Subject to appropriation by the State Legislature, upon receipt of a request for payment from any Authorized Issuer pursuant to a financing agreement, the State Comptroller shall pay over to the trustee, on behalf of such Authorized Issuer, such amount. In the event that Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts are insufficient to meet the debt service and other cash requirements of all the Authorized Issuers as set forth in the certificate of the Director of the Budget, the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act, without further appropriation, to immediately transfer amounts from the General Fund of the State to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Amounts so transferred to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund can only be used to pay financing agreement payments (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt).

**[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**



## Flow of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts

The following chart summarizes the flow of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts.



\* The Director of the Budget can amend the certification at any time to more precisely account for a revised New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts estimate or actual debt service and other cash requirements, and to the extent necessary, shall do so not later than thirty days after the issuance of any State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds.

\*\* The State can certify and set aside New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts in excess of the next month's financing agreement payment requirements to ensure amounts previously set aside and on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund together with 25 percent of estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to be deposited in such month are not less than 125 percent of all financing agreement payments due in the following month.

## **Moneys Held in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund**

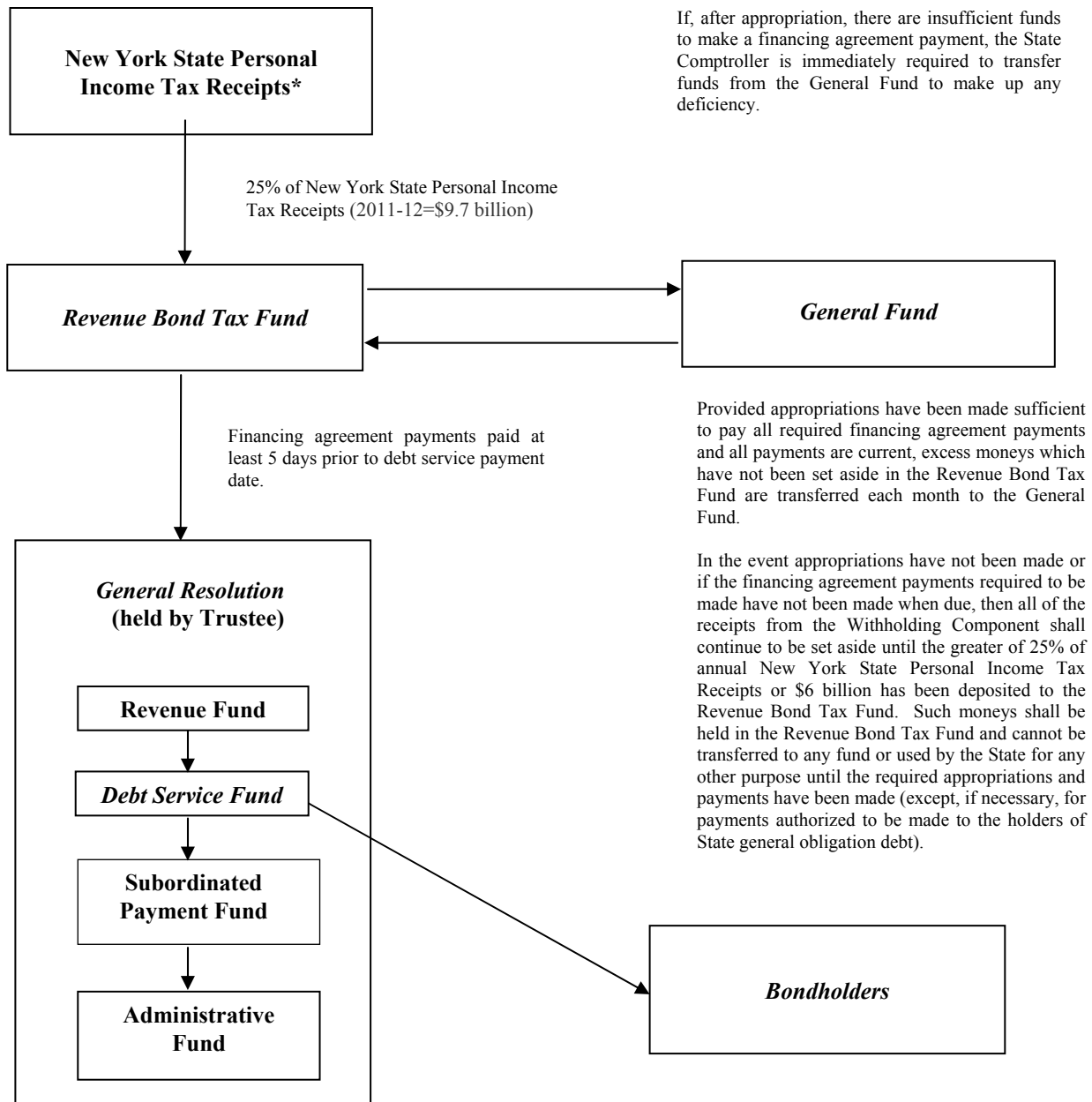
The Enabling Act prohibits the State Comptroller from paying over or distributing any amounts deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) other than to the Authority and other Authorized Issuers (which are paid to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authority and the other Authorized Issuers), unless two requirements are met. First, all payments as certified by the Director of the Budget for a State Fiscal Year must have been appropriated to the Authority and other Authorized Issuers for the payment of financing agreement payments (including debt service) in the full amount specified in the certificate of the Director of the Budget. Second, each certified and appropriated payment for which moneys are required to be set aside as provided in the Enabling Act must have been made to the trustees on behalf of the Authority and other Authorized Issuers when due.

If such appropriations have been made to pay all annual amounts specified in the certificate of the Director of the Budget as being required by the Authority and all other Authorized Issuers for a State Fiscal Year and all such payments to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authority and all other Authorized Issuers are current, then the State Comptroller is required by the Enabling Act to pay over and distribute to the credit of the General Fund of the State (the "General Fund"), at least once a month, all amounts in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, if any, in excess of the aggregate amount required to be set aside. The Enabling Act also requires the State Comptroller to pay to the General Fund all sums remaining in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund on the last day of each State Fiscal Year, but only if the State has appropriated and paid to the applicable trustees on behalf of the Authority and all other Authorized Issuers the amounts necessary for the Authority and all other Authorized Issuers to meet their cash requirements for the current State Fiscal Year and, to the extent certified by the Director of the Budget, set aside any cash requirements required for the next State Fiscal Year.

In the event that (i) the State Legislature fails to appropriate all amounts required to make financing agreement payments on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds to all Authorized Issuers or (ii) having been appropriated and set aside pursuant to a certificate of the Director of the Budget, any financing agreement payments have not been made when due on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, the Enabling Act requires that all of the receipts from the Withholding Component shall continue to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund until amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund equal the greater of 25 percent of annual New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts or six billion dollars (\$6,000,000,000). Other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, the Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees on behalf of each Authorized Issuer, including the Authority.

The Enabling Act provides that no person (including the Authorized Issuers or the holders of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds) shall have any lien on moneys on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and that the State's agreement to make financing agreement payments shall be executory only to the extent such payments have been appropriated.

## Flow of Revenues



\* Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Personal Income Tax.

## Appropriation by the State Legislature

The State may not expend money without an appropriation, except for the payment of debt service on general obligation bonds or notes issued by the State. An appropriation is an authorization approved by the State Legislature to expend money. The State Constitution requires all appropriations of State funds, including funds in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, to be approved by the State Legislature at least every two years. In addition, the State Finance Law generally provides that appropriations shall

cease to have force and effect, except as to liabilities incurred thereunder, at the close of the State Fiscal Year for which they were enacted and that to the extent of liabilities incurred thereunder, such appropriations shall lapse on the succeeding June 30th or September 15th depending on the nature of the appropriation. See “– Moneys Held in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund” in this section.

The Authority expects that the State Legislature will make an appropriation from amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund sufficient to pay financing agreement payments when due. Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts are expected to exceed the amounts necessary to pay financing agreement payments. In addition, in the event that the State Legislature fails to provide an appropriation, the Enabling Act requires that all of the receipts from the Withholding Component shall continue to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund until amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund equal the greater of 25 percent of the annual New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts or six billion dollars (\$6,000,000,000). The Enabling Act prohibits the transfer of moneys in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to any other fund or account or the use of such moneys by the State for any other purpose (other than to make financing agreement payments from appropriated amounts, and except, if necessary, for payments authorized to be made to the holders of State general obligation debt) until such time as the required appropriations and all required financing agreement payments have been made to the trustees on behalf of each Authorized Issuer. The State Legislature may not be bound in advance to make an appropriation, and there can be no assurances that the State Legislature will appropriate the necessary funds as anticipated. Nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the Tax Law.

All payments required by financing agreements entered into by the State shall be executory only to the extent of the revenues available in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. The obligation of the State to make financing agreement payments is subject to the State Legislature making annual appropriations for such purpose and such obligation does not constitute or create a debt of the State, nor a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefor. In addition, the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate money for payments due under any financing agreement.

**State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds be payable out of any funds other than those pledged therefor. Neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State is pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds.**

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts which have been set aside to pay when due the financing agreement payments of all Authorized Issuers shall remain in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund until they are appropriated and used to make financing agreement payments. However, the Enabling Act also provides that the use of such Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts by the State Comptroller is “subject to the rights of holders of debt of the state” (i.e., general obligation bondholders who benefit from the faith and credit pledge of the State). Pursuant to Article VII Section 16 of the State Constitution, if at any time the State Legislature fails to make an appropriation for general obligation debt service, the State Comptroller is required to set apart from the first revenues thereafter received, applicable to the General Fund, sums sufficient to pay debt service on such general obligation debt. In the event that such revenues and other amounts in the General Fund are insufficient to so pay general obligation bondholders, the State may also use amounts on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to pay debt service on general obligation bonds.

The Division of the Budget is not aware of any existing circumstances that would cause Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts to be used to pay debt service on general obligation bonds in the future. The Director of the Budget believes that any failure by the State Legislature to make annual appropriations as contemplated would have a serious impact on the ability of the State and the Authorized Issuers to issue

State-supported bonds to raise funds in the public credit markets and, as a result, on the ability of the State to meet its non-debt obligations.

### **Additional Bonds**

Pursuant to each general resolution, additional bonds may be issued by the related Authorized Issuer, *provided* that the amount of Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, as certified by the Director of the Budget, is at least 2.0 times the maximum Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds proposed to be issued, and any additional amounts payable with respect to parity reimbursement obligations, as certified by the Director of the Budget.

For additional information, see “APPENDIX B - SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION – Summary of Certain Provisions of the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds Standard Resolution Provisions – Special Provisions for Additional Bonds” and “ – Refunding Bonds.”

### **Parity Reimbursement Obligations**

An Authorized Issuer, including the Authority, may incur Parity Reimbursement Obligations pursuant to the terms of the general resolution which, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the pledged property on a parity with the lien created by the related general resolution with respect to bonds issued thereunder. A Parity Reimbursement Obligation may be incurred in connection with obtaining a Credit Facility and represents the obligation to repay amounts advanced under the Credit Facility. It may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bond and may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, pledged property on a parity with the lien created by the general resolution for the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds only to the extent that principal amortization requirements of the Parity Reimbursement Obligation are equal to the amortization requirements for the related State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, without acceleration. See “APPENDIX B — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION.”

### **Certain Covenants of the State**

Pursuant to the general resolutions, the State pledges and agrees with the holders of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred thereunder that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of holders of such State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations until such State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred thereunder, together with interest thereon, with interest, if any, on any unpaid installments of interest and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders are fully met and discharged.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act and the general resolutions, nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the State personal income taxes imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the Tax Law. An Event of Default under the general resolutions would not occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter the statutes imposing or relating to such taxes. However, the Director of the Budget believes that any materially adverse amendment, modification or alteration of, or the repeal of, statutes imposing or related to the State personal income tax imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the Tax

Law could have a serious impact on the flow of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund, the ability of the Authorized Issuers to issue Additional Bonds and the marketability of outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds.

### **Reservation of State's Right to Substitute Credit**

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the State reserves the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that may include the Revenues pledged under the general resolutions, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on the pledged property created under the general resolutions, and (iii) to substitute security for State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, in each case only so long as the assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with either of two provisions of the general resolutions. (For these purposes, any State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the applicable general resolution on or before the date of any assumption, extinguishment and substitution are not to be taken into account in determining compliance with those provisions.) The first provision of the general resolutions is intended to permit an assumption, extinguishment and substitution, without any right of consent of Bondholders or other parties, if certain conditions are satisfied. The second provision of the general resolutions permitting such an assumption, extinguishment and substitution is intended to permit a broader range of changes with the consent of issuers of Credit Facilities and the consent of certain Bondholders. It provides that any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if certain conditions are satisfied.

In the event a constitutional amendment becomes a part of the State Constitution, there can be no assurance that the State will exercise its rights of assumption, extinguishment, and substitution with respect to State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds. There can be no assurance that the Authority or any other Authorized Issuer would be the issuer of any such State Revenue Bonds upon any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and, if not the Authority or any other Authorized Issuer, the issuer of such State Revenue Bonds could be the State or another public entity.

See "APPENDIX B – SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION – Summary of Certain Provisions of the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds Standard Resolution Provisions – Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution."

**[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

## **PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND**

### **General History of the State Personal Income Tax**

In 1919, New York State became the seventh state to enact a personal income tax. The present system of conformity to Federal Law with respect to income and deductions was adopted in 1960. The personal income tax is New York's largest source of tax revenue and consistently accounts for more than one-half of all State tax receipts.

The State's personal income tax structure adheres closely to the definitions of adjusted gross income and itemized deductions used for Federal personal income tax purposes, with certain modifications, such as: (1) the inclusion of investment income from debt instruments issued by other states and municipalities and the exclusion of income on certain Federal obligations; and (2) the exclusion of pension income received by Federal, New York State and local government employees, private pension and annuity income up to \$20,000 (\$40,000 for married couples filing jointly), and any Social Security income and refunds otherwise included in Federal adjusted gross income.

Changes in Federal tax law from time to time may positively or negatively affect the amount of personal income tax receipts collected by the State. State Tax Law changes may also impact personal income tax receipts by authorizing a wide variety of credits against the personal income tax liability of taxpayers.

Major tax credits include: Empire State Child Credit (enacted and effective in 2006); Earned Income Tax Credit; Child and Dependent Care Credit; Household Credit; College Tuition Credit; Long-term Care Insurance Credit; Investment Credits; and, Empire Zone Credits.

### **Personal Income Tax Rates**

Taxable income equals New York adjusted gross income ("AGI") less deductions and exemptions. The tax provides separate rate schedules for married couples, single individuals and heads of households. For the 1989 through 1994 tax years, the State income tax was imposed at rates ranging from 4.0 percent to 7.875 percent on the taxable income of individuals, estates and trusts. For taxpayers with \$100,000 or more of AGI, the benefit of the marginal tax rates in the lower brackets was recaptured through a supplementary mechanism in effect since 1991. Beginning in 1995, a major personal income tax cut program was phased in over three years which cut the top State personal income tax rate from 7.875 to 6.85 percent. For tax years 1997 through 2002, New York imposed a graduated income tax with rates ranging between 4.0 and 6.85 percent of taxable income. Legislation enacted with the 2003-04 Budget temporarily added two additional top brackets for the 2003 through 2005 tax years. For tax years 2006 through 2008, the rate schedules reverted to the rate schedule in effect for the 2002 tax year. For tax years 2009 through 2011, a temporary tax rate increase applied, adding two additional rates and brackets. The following tables set forth the rate schedules for tax years 2012 through 2014 and for tax years after 2014 which revert to the rate schedule in effect for the 2008 tax year except that the tax brackets are permanently indexed for cost of living adjustments starting in tax year 2013.

## New York State Personal Income Tax Rates for Tax Years 2012 Through 2014\*

### Married Filing Jointly and Qualified Widow(er)

| Taxable Income:                              | Tax <sup>±</sup>                                |
|--|---|
| Not over \$16,000.....                       | 4% of taxable income                            |
| Over \$16,000 but not over \$22,000.....     | \$640 plus 4.50% of excess over \$16,000        |
| Over \$22,000 but not over \$26,000.....     | \$910 plus 5.25% of excess over \$22,000        |
| Over \$26,000 but not over \$40,000.....     | \$1,120 plus 5.90% of excess over \$26,000      |
| Over \$40,000 but not over \$150,000.....    | \$1,946 plus 6.45% of excess over \$40,000      |
| Over \$150,000 but not over \$300,000.....   | \$9,041 plus 6.65% of excess over \$150,000     |
| Over \$300,000 but not over \$2,000,000..... | \$19,016 plus 6.85% of excess over \$300,000    |
| Over \$2,000,000.....                        | \$135,466 plus 8.82% of excess over \$2,000,000 |

### Single, Married Filing Separately, Estates and Trusts

| Taxable Income:                              | Tax  |
|--|--|
| Not over \$8,000 .....                       | 4% of taxable income                           |
| Over \$8,000 but not over \$11,000.....      | \$320 plus 4.50% of excess over \$8,000        |
| Over \$11,000 but not over \$13,000.....     | \$455 plus 5.25% of excess over \$11,000       |
| Over \$13,000 but not over \$20,000.....     | \$560 plus 5.90% of excess over \$13,000       |
| Over \$20,000 but not over \$75,000.....     | \$973 plus 6.45% of excess over \$20,000       |
| Over \$75,000 but not over \$200,000.....    | \$4,521 plus 6.65% of excess over \$75,000     |
| Over \$200,000 but not over \$1,000,000..... | \$12,833 plus 6.85% of excess over \$200,000   |
| Over \$1,000,000.....                        | \$67,633 plus 8.82% of excess over \$1,000,000 |

### Head of Household

| Taxable Income:                              | Tax   |
|--|---|
| Not over \$12,000.....                       | 4% of taxable income                            |
| Over \$12,000 but not over \$16,500.....     | \$480 plus 4.50% of excess over \$12,000        |
| Over \$16,500 but not over \$19,500.....     | \$683 plus 5.25% of excess over \$16,500        |
| Over \$19,500 but not over \$30,000.....     | \$840 plus 5.90% of excess over \$19,500        |
| Over \$30,000 but not over \$100,000.....    | \$1,460 plus 6.45% of excess over \$30,000      |
| Over \$100,000 but not over \$250,000.....   | \$5,975 plus 6.65% of excess over \$100,000     |
| Over \$250,000 but not over \$1,500,000..... | \$15,950 plus 6.85% of excess over \$250,000    |
| Over \$1,500,000.....                        | \$101,575 plus 8.82% of excess over \$1,500,000 |

\* Starting in tax year 2013, income amounts may change due to cost of living adjustments.

± A supplemental income tax recaptures the value of lower tax brackets such that when a taxpayer's AGI exceeds \$2,000,000 for married filing jointly taxpayers, all taxable income becomes effectively subject to a flat 8.82 percent tax rate.

## New York State Personal Income Tax Rates for Tax Years After 2014\*

### Married Filing Jointly

| Taxable Income:                          | Tax <sup>±</sup>                           |
|--|--|
| Not over \$16,000.....                   | 4% of taxable income                       |
| Over \$16,000 but not over \$22,000..... | \$640 plus 4.50% of excess over \$16,000   |
| Over \$22,000 but not over \$26,000..... | \$910 plus 5.25% of excess over \$22,000   |
| Over \$26,000 but not over \$40,000..... | \$1,120 plus 5.90% of excess over \$26,000 |
| Over \$40,000.....                       | \$1,946 plus 6.85% of excess over \$40,000 |

### Single, Married Filing Separately, Estates and Trusts

| Taxable Income:                          | Tax                                      |
|--|--|
| Not over \$8,000 .....                   | 4% of taxable income                     |
| Over \$8,000 but not over \$11,000.....  | \$320 plus 4.50% of excess over \$8,000  |
| Over \$11,000 but not over \$13,000..... | \$455 plus 5.25% of excess over \$11,000 |
| Over \$13,000 but not over \$20,000..... | \$560 plus 5.90% of excess over \$13,000 |
| Over \$20,000.....                       | \$973 plus 6.85% of excess over \$20,000 |

### Head of Household

| Taxable Income:                          | Tax  |
|--|--|
| Not over \$12,000.....                   | 4% of taxable income                       |
| Over \$12,000 but not over \$16,500..... | \$480 plus 4.50% of excess over \$12,000   |
| Over \$16,500 but not over \$19,500..... | \$683 plus 5.25% of excess over \$16,500   |
| Over \$19,500 but not over \$30,000..... | \$840 plus 5.90% of excess over \$19,500   |
| Over \$30,000.....                       | \$1,460 plus 6.85% of excess over \$30,000 |

\* Starting in tax year 2013, income amounts may change due to cost of living adjustments.

± A supplemental income tax recaptures the value of lower tax brackets such that when a taxpayer's AGI exceeds \$150,000, all taxable income becomes effectively subject to a flat 6.85 percent tax rate.



## **Components of the Personal Income Tax**

The components of personal income tax liability include withholding, estimated payments, final returns, delinquencies and refunds. Taxpayers prepay their tax liability through payroll withholding taxes imposed by Section 671 of Article 22 of the Tax Law (the “Withholding Component”) and estimated taxes imposed by Section 685 of Article 22 of the Tax Law. The New York State Department of Taxation and Finance collects the personal income tax from employers and individuals and reports the amount collected to the State Comptroller, who deposits collections net of overpayments and administrative costs.

Initiated in 1959, withholding tax is the largest component of income tax collections. New York requires employers to withhold and remit personal income taxes on wages, salaries, bonuses, commissions and similar income. The amount of withholding varies with the rates, deductions and exemptions. Under current law, employers must remit withholding liability within three business days after each payroll once the cumulative amount of liability reaches \$700. Certain small businesses and educational and health care organizations may make their withholding remittance within five business days, and employers with less than \$700 of withheld tax can remit it on a quarterly basis. Large employers (aggregate tax of more than \$100,000 per year) must make timely payment by electronic funds transfer or by certified check.

## **Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts**

The Enabling Act provides that 25 percent of the receipts from the New York State personal income tax imposed by Article 22 of the New York State Tax Law which are deposited pursuant to Section 171-a of the Tax Law (“New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts”) shall be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. Such New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts currently exclude refunds paid to taxpayers. Legislation enacted in 2007 and effective April 1, 2007 increased deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund by amending the Enabling Act to provide that deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund be calculated before the deposit of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the STAR Fund. Moneys in the STAR Fund are used to reimburse school districts for school tax reductions and property tax rebates provided to homeowners and to reimburse The City of New York for personal income tax reductions enacted as part of the School Tax Relief program. The Debt Reduction Reserve Fund was established in State Fiscal Year 1998-99 to reserve onetime available resources to defease certain State-supported debt, pay debt service costs or pay cash for capital projects that would otherwise be financed with State-supported debt. In State Fiscal Years 2000-01 and 2001-02, \$250 million was deposited from New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the Debt Reduction Reserve Fund. New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts for State Fiscal Years 2000-01 and 2001-02 exclude deposits to the Debt Reduction Reserve Fund. There were no deposits of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the Debt Reduction Reserve Fund thereafter.

Beginning on the first day of each month, the Enabling Act requires the State Comptroller to deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund all of the receipts from the Withholding Component until an amount equal to 25 percent of estimated monthly New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts has been deposited into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund (the “Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts”).

In State Fiscal Year 2011-12, New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts were approximately \$38.8 billion and accounted for approximately 60 percent of State tax receipts in all State Funds. The 2012-13 Enacted Budget Financial Plan estimates New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts at \$40.3 billion for State Fiscal Year 2012-13.

The following table sets forth certain historical and projected information concerning New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts, the Withholding Component, and deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund from State Fiscal Years 2002-03 through 2012-13. For State Fiscal Years 2002-03, the table

provides a pro forma estimate equivalent to 25 percent of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts that would have been deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund had the Enabling Act been in effect during the entirety of that State Fiscal Year. The Withholding Component can exceed New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts since such Receipts equal total personal income tax collections less (i) refunds and (ii) through State Fiscal Year 2006-07, deposits into the STAR Fund. For example, in State Fiscal Year 2003-04, refunds and STAR Fund deposits were greater than the aggregate personal income tax collections from components other than the Withholding Component.

**NYS Personal Income Tax Receipts, Withholding Components and  
State Revenue Bonds Tax Fund Receipts  
State Fiscal Years 2002-03 through 2012-13**

| <u>State Fiscal Year</u> | <u>New York State<br/>Personal Income<br/>Tax Receipts</u> | <u>Withholding<br/>Component</u> | <u>Withholding/State<br/>Personal Income<br/>Tax Receipts</u> | <u>Revenue Bond<br/>Tax Fund<br/>Receipts*</u> |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 2002-03.....             | \$19,984,262,417   | \$19,959,388,350                 | 99.9%   | \$4,996,065,604                                |
| 2003-04.....             | 21,827,770,700   | 21,985,657,770                   | 100.7   | 5,456,942,675                                  |
| 2004-05.....             | 25,040,965,404   | 23,374,513,925                   | 93.3  | 6,260,241,351                                  |
| 2005-06.....             | 27,599,721,585   | 24,760,667,777                   | 89.7  | 6,899,930,396                                  |
| 2006-07.....             | 30,586,021,803   | 26,802,005,019                   | 87.6  | 7,646,505,451                                  |
| 2007-08.....             | 36,563,948,528**   | 28,440,134,437                   | 77.8  | 9,140,987,132**                                |
| 2008-09.....             | 36,840,019,400**   | 27,686,157,203                   | 75.2  | 9,210,004,850**                                |
| 2009-10.....             | 34,751,381,665**   | 29,443,180,489                   | 84.7  | 8,687,845,416**                                |
| 2010-11.....             | 36,209,215,560**   | 31,240,169,745                   | 86.3  | 9,052,303,890**                                |
| 2011-12.....             | 38,767,826,942**   | 31,198,971,588                   | 80.5  | 9,691,956,736**                                |
| 2012-13 (est.).....      | 40,256,000,000**   | 32,748,000,000                   | 81.3  | 10,064,100,000**                               |

\* Twenty-five percent of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts shown on an annualized and *pro forma* basis for State Fiscal Year 2002-03.

\*\* Reflects legislation enacted in 2007 and effective April 1, 2007 that calculates Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts prior to the deposit of New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts to the STAR Fund.

In State Fiscal Year 2011-12, New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts totaled approximately \$38.8 billion. The 2012-13 Enacted Budget Financial Plan estimates that total New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts (net of refunds to taxpayers but before deposits to the STAR Fund) will increase by 3.8% to \$40.3 billion in 2012-13.

Total State personal income tax receipts (as distinguished from New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts as defined herein and presented in the table above) estimates are based on the State personal income tax liability estimated by the State Division of the Budget for each of the relevant tax years and the patterns of receipts and refunds for each tax year. Such tax year liability estimates are, in turn, based largely on forecasts of State adjusted gross income, with adjustments made for legislative changes (see “—General History of the State Personal Income Tax” above) that will affect each year’s tax liability. **The level of total State personal income tax receipts is necessarily dependent upon economic and demographic conditions in the State, and therefore there can be no assurance that historical data with respect to total State personal income tax receipts will be indicative of future receipts.** Since the institution of the modern income tax in New York in 1960, total personal income tax receipts have fallen six times on a year-over-year basis, in 1964-65, 1971-72, 1977-78, 1990-91, 2002-03, and 2009-10.

For a more detailed discussion of the effects of the recent global financial downturn on the State’s economy, the general economic and financial condition of the State and its projection of personal income tax receipts, see “APPENDIX A—INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK.”

The following table shows the pattern of State adjusted gross income growth and personal income tax liability for 2003 through 2012.

**NYS Adjusted Gross Income (AGI) and Personal Income Tax Liability 2003 to 2012\***

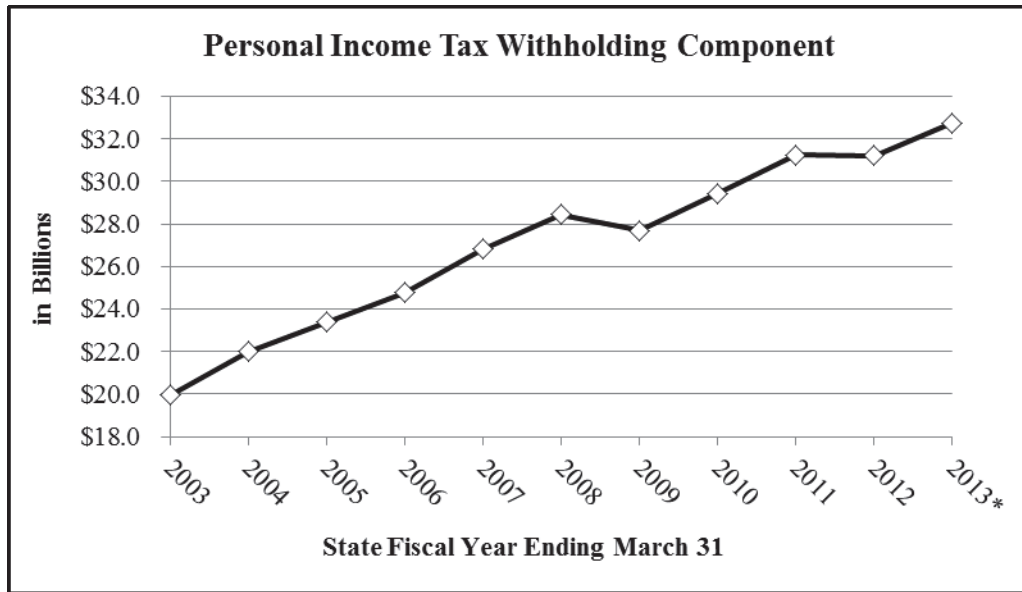
| <u>Tax Year</u>    | <u>NYS AGI</u>          | <u>Percent Change</u> | <u>Personal Income Tax Liability</u> | <u>Percent Change</u> |
|--------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                    | <i>(\$ in millions)</i> |                       |                                      |                       |
| 2003 .....         | \$473,778               | 3.0%                  | \$22,456                             | 8.3%                  |
| 2004 .....         | 525,964                 | 11.0                  | 25,769                               | 14.8                  |
| 2005 .....         | 571,916                 | 8.7                   | 28,484                               | 10.5                  |
| 2006 .....         | 632,601                 | 10.6                  | 29,605                               | 3.9                   |
| 2007 .....         | 725,245                 | 14.6                  | 35,215                               | 19.0                  |
| 2008 .....         | 662,053                 | (8.7)                 | 31,621                               | (10.2)                |
| 2009 .....         | 596,471                 | (9.9)                 | 31,162                               | (1.5)                 |
| 2010 (est.) .....  | 639,071                 | 7.1                   | 34,952                               | 10.5                  |
| 2011 (proj.) ..... | 666,452                 | 4.3                   | 36,822                               | 7.2                   |
| 2012 (proj.) ..... | 712,143                 | 6.9                   | 37,643                               | 7.2                   |

\* NYS AGI and Personal Income Tax Liability reflect amounts reported on timely filed individual returns, and therefore do not include tax paid by fiduciaries or through audits.

The table indicates that under the State’s progressive income tax structure with graduated tax rates, tax liability generally changes at a faster percentage rate than adjusted gross income, absent major law changes or economic events. Tax liability and adjusted gross income grew for five consecutive years, as the State economy recovered and entered a robust period of expansion. With the onset of the national recession and the financial crisis, adjusted gross income and tax liability fell in 2008 and 2009. The 2009 decline in liability is significantly smaller than that in adjusted gross income due to the enactment of a temporary tax rate increase for wealthier taxpayers that was in effect from 2009 to 2011. In December 2011, tax reform legislation was enacted for the period from 2012 through 2014, lowering tax rates for millions of taxpayers. Thus, liability is projected to rise at about the same rate in 2012 as in 2011, despite substantially higher growth in adjusted gross income estimated for this year.

The following graph shows the history of withholding receipts since State Fiscal Year 2002-03. Like overall adjusted gross incomes and tax liabilities, withholding steadily increased each year through State Fiscal Year 2010-11 except the recession-related State Fiscal Years 2002-03 and 2008-09, due to overall growth in employment and wages, as well as the temporary tax surcharges which applied during State Fiscal Years 2003-04 through 2005-06 and during State Fiscal Years 2009-10 through 2010-11. Withholding receipts for State Fiscal Year 2012-13 are estimated to be \$1.5 billion (5 percent) higher compared to State Fiscal Year 2011-12.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



\* Estimated.

For a discussion of the general economic and financial condition of the State, see “APPENDIX A—INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK.”

## PART 5—DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2012 BONDS

### General

The Series 2012 Bonds will bear interest, computed on the basis of a 360-day year and 30-day month, from their date of delivery payable March 15, 2013, and on each September 15 and March 15 thereafter at the rates set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Series 2012 Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Series 2012 Bonds will be issued under a book-entry only system, and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, which will act as bond depository for the Series 2012 Bonds. Principal or redemption price of and interest on the Series 2012 Bonds are payable by U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and Paying Agent, to Cede & Co., so long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2012 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, which will, in turn, remit such principal and interest to the DTC Participants for subsequent disbursement to the Beneficial Owners (See “PART 7—BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM” below).

### Optional Redemption

#### *Series 2012B Bonds*

The Series 2012B Bonds maturing on and before March 15, 2022 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2012B Bonds maturing after March 15, 2022 are subject to optional redemption prior to maturity on or after March 15, 2022, in any order, at the option of the Authority, as a whole or in part at any time, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

***Series 2012C Bonds***

The Series 2012C Bonds are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity.

**Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption**

***Series 2012B Bonds***

The Series 2012B Bonds maturing on March 15, 2037 and March 15, 2042 are Term Bonds subject to mandatory redemption in part, on March 15 in the years shown below, at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption in an amount equal to the Sinking Fund Installments for such Bonds for such date:

| <u>Series 2012B Term Bond<br/>Maturing March 15, 2037</u> |                                  | <u>Series 2012B Term Bond<br/>Maturing March 15, 2042</u> |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <u>Year</u>   | <u>Sinking Fund Installments</u> | <u>Year</u>   | <u>Sinking Fund Installments</u> |
| 2036  | \$39,840,000                     | 2038  | \$43,925,000                     |
| 2037†   | 41,830,000                       | 2039  | 46,115,000                       |
|   |                                  | 2040  | 48,420,000                       |
|   |                                  | 2041  | 50,840,000                       |
|   |                                  | 2042†   | 53,385,000                       |

† Stated maturity.

In connection with any optional redemption or purchase and cancellation of the Series 2012B Bonds, the principal amount of such series of Series 2012B Bonds being redeemed or purchased and cancelled shall be allocated against the scheduled sinking fund redemption amounts set forth above in such manner as the Authority may direct and the scheduled sinking fund installments payable thereafter shall be modified as to such series of Series 2012B Bonds. In such event, the Authority shall provide to the Trustee a revised schedule of sinking fund installments. If fewer than all of any series of Series 2012B Bonds of the same maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Series 2012B Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be determined as set forth below under “–Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of Redemption.”

**Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed; Notice of Redemption**

In the case of redemptions of Series 2012B Bonds at the option of the Authority, the Authority will select the maturities of the Series 2012B Bonds to be redeemed.

If less than all of the Series 2012B Bonds of a maturity are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall assign to each Outstanding Series 2012B Bond of such maturity to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Series 2012B Bonds, equal to the lowest denomination in which such Series 2012B Bonds are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Series 2012B Bonds, as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which such Series 2012B Bonds are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Series 2012B Bonds to be redeemed.

Any notice of optional redemption of the Series 2012B Bonds may state that it is conditional upon receipt by the Trustee of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of such Series 2012B Bonds

or upon the satisfaction of any other condition, or that it may be rescinded upon the occurrence of any other event, and any conditional notice so given may be rescinded at any time before payment of such Redemption Price if any such condition so specified is not satisfied or if any such other event occurs. Notice of such rescission shall be given by the Trustee to affected Bondholders as promptly as practicable upon the failure of such condition or the occurrence of such other event.

When the Trustee shall have received notice from the Authority that Series 2012B Bonds are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Authority, of the redemption of such Series 2012B Bonds, which notice shall specify the Series 2012B Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable and, if less than all of the Series 2012B Bonds are to be redeemed, the letters and numbers or other distinguishing marks of such Series 2012B Bonds to be redeemed, if applicable, that such notice is conditional and the conditions that must be satisfied, and in the case of Series 2012B Bonds to be redeemed in part only, such notice shall also specify the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

Such notice shall further state that on the redemption date there shall become due and payable upon each Series 2012B Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, together with interest accrued to the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable on the Series 2012B Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed.

Notice of any redemption shall be mailed by the Trustee, postage prepaid, no less than thirty (30) days before the redemption date, to the Owners of any Series 2012B Bonds or portions of Series 2012B Bonds, which are to be redeemed, at their last address, if any, appearing upon the registry books.

## **PART 6—THE PROJECTS**

The Series 2012 Bonds are being issued for the purposes of financing Authorized Purposes (as such term is defined in the General Resolution).

The Series 2012B Bonds are being issued to finance (i) capital projects of SUNY for educational and hospital facilities and CUNY for senior college and community college facilities; (ii) certain capital grants under the HEAL NY Grant Program; (iii) contributions to the costs of the remediation of hazardous waste sites; and (iv) various environmental infrastructure projects.

The Series 2012C Bonds are being issued to finance certain capital projects of SUNY and certain required State matching contributions made to the Water Pollution Control Revolving Fund.

Additionally, all or a portion of the cost of issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds will be financed with the proceeds thereof. **The Series 2012 Bonds are not secured by the Projects or any interest therein.**

## **PART 7—BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**

The following information concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2012 Bonds. References to the Series 2012 Bonds under this caption "Book-Entry Only System" shall mean all Series 2012 Bonds, the beneficial interests in which are owned in the United States. The Series 2012 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2012 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each series of the Series 2012 Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC is a limited purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com) and [www.dtc.org](http://www.dtc.org).

Purchases of the Series 2012 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the related Series 2012 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2012 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2012 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series 2012 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2012 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2012 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2012 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in

beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2012 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2012 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of any series of the Series 2012 Bonds within a stated maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Series 2012 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2012 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2012 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Trustee on a payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Trustee or the Authority, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The Authority and the Trustee may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2012 Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal and redemption premium, if any, of, or interest on, the Series 2012 Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Resolutions, registering the transfer of the Series 2012 Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Authority and the Trustee shall not have any responsibility or obligation to any Direct or Indirect Participant, any person claiming a beneficial ownership interest in the Series 2012 Bonds under or through DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant, or any other person which is not shown on the registration books of the Authority (kept by the Trustee) as being a registered owner, with respect to the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant; the payment by DTC or any Direct or Indirect Participant of any amount in respect of the principal, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Series 2012 Bonds; any notice which is permitted or required to be given to registered owners thereunder or under the conditions to transfers or exchanges adopted by the Authority; or other action taken by DTC as registered owner. Interest, redemption premium, if any, and principal will be paid by the Trustee to DTC, or its nominee. Disbursement of such payments to the Direct or Indirect Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the Direct or Indirect Participants.



DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to any series of the Series 2012 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Series 2012 Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) for any series of the Series 2012 Bonds. In that event, Series 2012 Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Each person for whom a Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2012 Bonds, as nominee, may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to receive a credit balance in the records of such Participant, and may desire to make arrangements with such Participant to have all notices of redemption or other communications of DTC, which may affect such persons, to be forwarded in writing by such Participant and to have notification made of all interest payments. NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO SUCH PARTICIPANTS OR THE PERSONS FOR WHOM THEY ACT AS NOMINEES WITH RESPECT TO THE SERIES 2012 BONDS.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2012 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2012 Bonds (other than under the caption "PART 12 – TAX MATTERS" and "PART 18 – CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2012 Bonds.

When reference is made to any action which is required or permitted to be taken by the Beneficial Owners, such reference only relates to those permitted to act (by statute, regulation or otherwise) on behalf of such Beneficial Owners for such purposes. When notices are given, they will be sent by the Trustee to DTC only.

For every transfer and exchange of Series 2012 Bonds, the Beneficial Owner may be charged a sum sufficient to cover any tax, fee or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

THE AUTHORITY SHALL NOT HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO: (1) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT, OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (2) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OF, OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON, THE SERIES 2012 BONDS; (3) ANY NOTICE WHICH IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO SERIES 2012 BONDHOLDERS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (4) ANY CONSENT GIVEN BY DTC OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS A SERIES 2012 BONDHOLDER; (5) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2012 BONDS; OR (6) ANY OTHER MATTER.

## PART 8—DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following schedule sets forth, for each 12-month period ending March 31 of the years shown, the amounts required for the payment of debt service on the Series 2012 Bonds, for the payment of debt service on outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds and the aggregate total during each such period.

| 12-Month<br>Period<br>Ending<br>March 31 | Series 2012 Bonds      |                      |                        | Other<br>Outstanding NYS<br>Personal Income<br>Tax Revenue<br>Bonds Debt<br>Service <sup>(1)(2)</sup> | Aggregate Debt<br>Service <sup>(1)(2)</sup> |
|--|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---|---|
|  | Principal<br>Payments  | Interest<br>Payments | Total<br>Debt Service  |   |   |
| 2013                                     |                        | \$ 34,580,472        | \$ 34,580,472          | \$2,267,304,191   | \$ 2,301,884,663                            |
| 2014                                     | \$ 35,570,000          | 54,362,314           | 89,932,314             | 2,206,770,100   | 2,296,702,414                               |
| 2015                                     | 37,065,000             | 52,880,364           | 89,945,364             | 2,139,083,975   | 2,229,029,339                               |
| 2016                                     | 38,625,000             | 51,308,464           | 89,933,464             | 2,104,480,011   | 2,194,413,475                               |
| 2017                                     | 40,295,000             | 49,648,016           | 89,943,016             | 2,085,228,179   | 2,175,171,195                               |
| 2018                                     | 42,040,000             | 47,889,869           | 89,929,869             | 2,058,104,546   | 2,148,034,415                               |
| 2019                                     | 43,910,000             | 46,029,624           | 89,939,624             | 2,037,511,081   | 2,127,450,705                               |
| 2020                                     | 45,875,000             | 44,062,319           | 89,937,319             | 2,014,870,183   | 2,104,807,502                               |
| 2021                                     | 47,955,000             | 41,981,578           | 89,936,578             | 1,898,019,722   | 1,987,956,300                               |
| 2022                                     | 50,150,000             | 39,790,324           | 89,940,324             | 1,791,114,093   | 1,881,054,417                               |
| 2023                                     | 25,405,000             | 37,479,000           | 62,884,000             | 1,755,713,382   | 1,818,597,382                               |
| 2024                                     | 26,675,000             | 36,208,750           | 62,883,750             | 1,704,560,755   | 1,767,444,505                               |
| 2025                                     | 28,005,000             | 34,875,000           | 62,880,000             | 1,683,957,105   | 1,746,837,105                               |
| 2026                                     | 29,410,000             | 33,474,750           | 62,884,750             | 1,692,327,125   | 1,755,211,875                               |
| 2027                                     | 30,875,000             | 32,004,250           | 62,879,250             | 1,535,717,118   | 1,598,596,368                               |
| 2028                                     | 31,920,000             | 30,460,500           | 62,380,500             | 1,547,209,212   | 1,609,589,712                               |
| 2029                                     | 33,515,000             | 28,864,500           | 62,379,500             | 1,264,370,904   | 1,326,750,404                               |
| 2030                                     | 35,185,000             | 27,188,750           | 62,373,750             | 1,095,903,192   | 1,158,276,942                               |
| 2031                                     | 36,950,000             | 25,429,500           | 62,379,500             | 1,001,660,455   | 1,064,039,955                               |
| 2032                                     | 38,795,000             | 23,582,000           | 62,377,000             | 878,667,624   | 941,044,624                                 |
| 2033                                     | 34,415,000             | 21,642,250           | 56,057,250             | 757,033,400   | 813,090,650                                 |
| 2034                                     | 36,135,000             | 19,921,500           | 56,056,500             | 714,147,808   | 770,204,308                                 |
| 2035                                     | 37,940,000             | 18,114,750           | 56,054,750             | 684,784,032   | 740,838,782                                 |
| 2036                                     | 39,840,000             | 16,217,750           | 56,057,750             | 608,091,667   | 664,149,417                                 |
| 2037                                     | 41,830,000             | 14,225,750           | 56,055,750             | 496,581,359   | 552,637,109                                 |
| 2038                                     | 43,925,000             | 12,134,250           | 56,059,250             | 425,174,775   | 481,234,025                                 |
| 2039                                     | 46,115,000             | 9,938,000            | 56,053,000             | 337,698,533   | 393,751,533                                 |
| 2040                                     | 48,420,000             | 7,632,250            | 56,052,250             | 206,991,189   | 263,043,439                                 |
| 2041                                     | 50,840,000             | 5,211,250            | 56,051,250             | 103,358,113   | 159,409,363                                 |
| 2042                                     | 53,385,000             | 2,669,250            | 56,054,250             | 14,573,238  | 70,627,488                                  |
| <b>Total<sup>(3)</sup></b>               | <b>\$1,131,065,000</b> | <b>\$899,807,342</b> | <b>\$2,030,872,342</b> | <b>\$39,111,007,067</b>   | <b>\$41,141,879,409</b>                     |

(1) Interest on \$303,935,000 principal amount of outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds that bear interest at variable rates is calculated based on assumed rates equal to the fixed swap rates paid by the applicable Authorized Issuers on the related interest rate exchange agreements and interest on \$74,615,000 principal amount of outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds that bear interest at variable rates is calculated based on an assumed rate of 3.5 percent.

(2) The information set forth under the column captioned “Other Outstanding NYS Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds Debt Service” reflects debt service on outstanding State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds and on State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds contractually obligated to be issued and delivered by Authorized Issuers as of the date of this Official Statement. The State expects that Authorized Issuers will be issuing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds from time to time and to the extent that such other State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds are either issued or contractually obligated to be issued and delivered pursuant to one or more executed bond purchase agreements or bond awards after the date of this Official Statement, this Official Statement will not be supplemented to reflect such updated information.

(3) Totals may not add due to rounding.

**PART 9—ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS**

**Series 2012B Bonds**

The following table sets forth the estimated sources and uses of funds with respect to the Series 2012B Bonds:

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| Sources of Funds                            |                        |
| Principal amount of Series 2012B Bonds..... | \$1,069,205,000        |
| Plus Original Issue Premium.....            | <u>195,175,083</u>     |
| Total Sources .....                         | <u>\$1,264,380,083</u> |
| Uses of Funds                               |                        |
| Deposit to Bond Proceeds Fund .....         | \$1,252,052,834        |
| Costs of Issuance* .....                    | 9,380,905              |
| Underwriters' Discount .....                | <u>2,946,344</u>       |
| Total Uses .....                            | <u>\$1,264,380,083</u> |

\* Includes New York State Bond Issuance Charge.

**Series 2012C Bonds**

The following table sets forth the estimated sources and uses of funds with respect to the Series 2012C Bonds:

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Sources of Funds                            |                     |
| Principal amount of Series 2012C Bonds..... | <u>\$61,860,000</u> |
| Total Sources .....                         | <u>\$61,860,000</u> |
| Uses of Funds                               |                     |
| Deposit to Bond Proceeds Fund .....         | \$61,000,000        |
| Costs of Issuance* .....                    | 548,316             |
| Underwriters' Discount .....                | <u>311,684</u>      |
| Total Uses .....                            | <u>\$61,860,000</u> |

\* Includes New York State Bond Issuance Charge.

**PART 10—THE AUTHORITY**

**Background, Purposes and Powers**

The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation. The Authority was created by the Act for the purpose of financing and constructing a variety of facilities for certain independent colleges and universities and private hospitals, certain not-for-profit institutions, public educational institutions including The State University of New York, The City University of New York and Boards of Cooperative Educational Services (“BOCES”), certain school districts in the State, facilities for the Departments of Health and Education of the State, the Office of General Services, the Office of General Services of the State on behalf of the Department of Audit and Control, facilities for the aged and certain judicial facilities for cities and counties. The Authority is also authorized to make and purchase certain loans in connection with its student loan program. To carry out this purpose, the Authority was given the authority, among other things, to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to

finance the construction of facilities of such institutions, to issue bonds or notes to refund outstanding bonds or notes and to lend funds to such institutions.

On September 1, 1995, the Authority through State legislation (the “Consolidation Act”) succeeded to the powers, duties and functions of the New York State Medical Care Facilities Finance Agency (the “Agency”) and the Facilities Development Corporation (the “Corporation”), each of which will continue its corporate existence in and through the Authority. Under the Consolidation Act, the Authority has also acquired by operation of law all assets and property, and has assumed all the liabilities and obligations, of the Agency and the Corporation, including, without limitation, the obligation of the Agency to make payments on its outstanding bonds, and notes or other obligations. Under the Consolidation Act, as successor to the powers, duties and functions of the Agency, the Authority is authorized to issue and sell negotiable bonds and notes to finance and refinance mental health services facilities for use directly by the New York State Department of Mental Hygiene and by certain voluntary agencies. As such successor to the Agency, the Authority has acquired additional authorization to issue bonds and notes to provide certain types of financing for certain facilities for the Department of Health, not-for-profit corporations providing hospital, medical and residential health care facilities and services, county and municipal hospitals and nursing homes, not-for-profit and limited profit nursing home companies, qualified health maintenance organizations and health facilities for municipalities constituting social services districts. As successor to the Corporation, the Authority is authorized, among other things, to assume exclusive possession, jurisdiction, control and supervision over all State mental hygiene facilities and to make them available to the Department of Mental Hygiene, to provide for construction and modernization of municipal hospitals, to provide health facilities for municipalities, to provide health facilities for voluntary non-profit corporations, to make its services available to the State Department of Correctional Services, to make its services available to municipalities to provide for the design and construction of local correctional facilities, to provide services for the design and construction of municipal buildings, and to make loans to certain voluntary agencies with respect to mental hygiene facilities owned or leased by such agencies.

The Authority has the general power to acquire real and personal property, give mortgages, make contracts, operate dormitories and other facilities and fix and collect rentals or other charges for their use, contract with the holders of its bonds and notes as to such rentals and charges, make reasonable rules and regulations to assure the maximum use of facilities, borrow money, issue negotiable bonds or notes and provide for the rights of their holders and adopt a program of self-insurance.

In addition to providing financing, the Authority offers a variety of services to certain educational, governmental and not-for-profit institutions, including advising in the areas of project planning, design and construction, monitoring project construction, purchasing of furnishings and equipment for projects, designing interiors of projects and designing and managing projects to rehabilitate older facilities. In succeeding to the powers, duties and functions of the Corporation as described above, the scope of design and construction services afforded by the Authority has been expanded.

#### **Outstanding Indebtedness of the Authority (Other than Indebtedness Assumed by the Authority)**

At June 30, 2012, the Authority had approximately \$46 billion aggregate principal amount of bonds and notes outstanding, excluding indebtedness of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act. The debt service on each such issue of the Authority’s bonds and notes is paid from moneys received by the Authority or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program.

The Authority’s bonds and notes include both special obligations and general obligations of the Authority. The Authority’s special obligations are payable solely from payments required to be made by

or for the account of the institution for which the particular special obligations were issued or from borrowers in connection with its student loan program. Such payments are pledged or assigned to the trustees for the holders of respective special obligations. The Authority has no obligation to pay its special obligations other than from such payments. The Authority's general obligations are payable from any moneys of the Authority legally available for the payment of such obligations. However, the payments required to be made by or for the account of the institution for which general obligations were issued generally have been pledged or assigned by the Authority to trustees for the holders of such general obligations. The Authority has always paid the principal of and interest on its special and general obligations on time and in full.

The total amounts of the Authority bonds and notes (excluding debt of the Agency assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995 pursuant to the Consolidation Act) outstanding at June 30, 2012 were as follows:

| <b>Public Programs</b>   | <b>Bonds Issued</b>      | <b>Bonds Outstanding</b> | <b>Notes Outstanding</b> | <b>Bonds and Notes Outstanding</b> |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| State University of New York<br>Dormitory Facilities.....                | \$ 2,738,656,000         | \$ 1,364,250,000         | \$ 0                     | \$ 1,364,250,000                   |
| State University of New York Educational<br>and Athletic Facilities..... | 16,277,917,999           | 6,698,289,207            | 0                        | 6,698,289,207                      |
| Upstate Community Colleges of the<br>State University of New York.....   | 1,644,630,000            | 664,175,000              | 0                        | 664,175,000                        |
| Senior Colleges of the City University<br>of New York.....               | 11,174,381,762           | 3,690,708,213            | 0                        | 3,690,708,213                      |
| Community Colleges of the City University<br>of New York.....            | 2,595,168,350            | 547,281,787              | 0                        | 547,281,787                        |
| BOCES and School Districts.....  | 3,504,056,208            | 2,641,935,000            | 0                        | 2,641,935,000                      |
| Judicial Facilities.....   | 2,161,277,717            | 646,412,717              | 0                        | 646,412,717                        |
| New York State Departments of Health<br>and Education and Other.....     | 9,070,560,000            | 6,440,090,000            | 0                        | 6,440,090,000                      |
| Mental Health Services Facilities.....                                   | 8,662,585,000            | 4,070,030,000            | 0                        | 4,070,030,000                      |
| New York State Taxable Pension Bonds.....                                | 773,475,000              | 0                        | 0                        | 0                                  |
| Municipal Health Facilities<br>Improvement Program.....                  | <u>1,146,845,000</u>     | <u>717,200,000</u>       | <u>0</u>                 | <u>717,200,000</u>                 |
| Totals Public Programs.....  | <u>\$ 59,749,553,036</u> | <u>\$ 27,480,371,924</u> | <u>\$ 0</u>              | <u>\$ 27,480,371,924</u>           |
|  |                          |                          |                          |                                    |
| <b>Non-Public Programs</b>   | <b>Bonds Issued</b>      | <b>Bonds Outstanding</b> | <b>Notes Outstanding</b> | <b>Bonds and Notes Outstanding</b> |
| Independent Colleges, Universities<br>and Other Institutions.....        | \$ 21,217,289,952        | \$ 10,920,998,311        | \$ 70,895,000            | \$ 10,991,893,311                  |
| Voluntary Non-Profit Hospitals.....                                      | 15,470,189,309           | 6,987,840,000            | 0                        | 6,987,840,000                      |
| Facilities for the Aged.....   | 2,030,560,000            | 547,405,000              | 0                        | 547,405,000                        |
| Supplemental Higher Education Loan<br>Financing Program.....             | <u>95,000,000</u>        | <u>0</u>                 | <u>0</u>                 | <u>0</u>                           |
| Totals Non-Public Programs.....  | <u>\$ 38,813,039,261</u> | <u>\$ 18,456,243,311</u> | <u>\$ 70,895,000</u>     | <u>\$ 18,527,138,311</u>           |
| Grand Totals Bonds and Notes.....  | <u>\$ 98,562,592,297</u> | <u>\$ 45,936,615,235</u> | <u>\$ 70,895,000</u>     | <u>\$ 46,007,510,235</u>           |

### **Outstanding Indebtedness of the Agency Assumed by the Authority**

At June 30, 2012, the Agency had approximately \$183 million aggregate principal amount of bonds outstanding, the obligations as to all of which have been assumed by the Authority. The debt service on each such issue of bonds is paid from moneys received by the Authority (as successor to the Agency) or the trustee from or on behalf of the entity having facilities financed with the proceeds from such issue.

The total amounts of the Agency's bonds (which indebtedness was assumed by the Authority on September 1, 1995) outstanding at June 30, 2012 were as follows:

| <u>Public Programs</u>                         | <u>Bonds Issued</u>      | <u>Bonds Outstanding</u> |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mental Health Services Improvement Facilities  | \$ <u>3,817,230,725</u>  | \$ <u>0</u>              |
| <br>   |                          |                          |
| <u>Non-Public Programs</u>                     | <u>Bonds Issued</u>      | <u>Bonds Outstanding</u> |
| Hospital and Nursing Home Project Bond Program | \$ 226,230,000           | \$ 2,035,000             |
| Insured Mortgage Programs .....                | 6,625,079,927            | 178,175,000              |
| Revenue Bonds, Secured Loan and Other Programs | <u>2,414,240,000</u>     | <u>2,790,000</u>         |
| Total Non-Public Programs.....                 | <u>\$ 9,265,549,927</u>  | <u>\$ 183,000,000</u>    |
| Total MCFFA Outstanding Debt.....              | <u>\$ 13,082,780,652</u> | <u>\$ 183,000,000</u>    |

### **Governance**

The Authority carries out its programs through an eleven-member board, a full-time staff of approximately 660 persons, independent bond counsel and other outside advisors. Board members include the Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State, the State Comptroller or one member appointed by him or her who serves until his or her successor is appointed, the Director of the Budget of the State, one member appointed by the Temporary President of the State Senate, one member appointed by the Speaker of the State Assembly and five members appointed by the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, for terms of three years. The Commissioner of Education of the State, the Commissioner of Health of the State and the Director of the Budget of the State each may appoint a representative to attend and vote at Authority meetings. The members of the Authority serve without compensation, but are entitled to reimbursement of expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

The Governor of the State appoints a Chair from the members appointed by him or her and the members of the Authority annually choose the following officers, of which the first two must be members of the Authority: Vice-Chair, Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers.

The current members of the Authority are as follows:

ALFONSO L. CARNEY, JR., *Chair*, New York.

Alfonso L. Carney, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on May 20, 2009. Mr. Carney is a principal of Rockwood Partners, LLC, which provides medical and legal consulting services in New York City. Consulting for the firm in 2005, he served as Acting Chief Operating Officer and Corporate Secretary for the Goldman Sachs Foundation in New York where, working with the President of the Foundation, he directed overall staff management of the foundation, and provided strategic oversight of the administration, communications and legal affairs teams, and developed selected foundation program initiatives. Prior to this, Mr. Carney held several positions with Altria Corporate Services, Inc., most recently as Vice President and Associate General Counsel for Corporate and Government Affairs. Prior to that, Mr. Carney served as Assistant Secretary of Philip Morris Companies Inc. and Corporate Secretary of Philip Morris Management Corp. For eight years, Mr. Carney was Senior International Counsel first for General Foods Corporation and later for Kraft Foods, Inc. and previously served as Trade Regulation Counsel, Assistant Litigation Counsel and Federal Government Relations Counsel for General Foods, where he began his legal career in 1975 as a Division Attorney. Mr. Carney is a trustee of Trinity College, the University of Virginia Law School Foundation, the Riverdale Country School and the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond. In addition, he is a trustee of the Burke Rehabilitation Hospital in White Plains. Mr. Carney holds a Bachelors degree in

Philosophy from Trinity College and a Juris Doctor degree from the University of Virginia School of Law. His current term expires on March 31, 2013.

JOHN B. JOHNSON, JR., *Vice-Chair*, Watertown.

John B. Johnson, Jr. was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on June 20, 2007. Mr. Johnson is Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of the Johnson Newspaper Corporation, which publishes the Watertown Daily Times, Batavia Daily News, Malone Telegram, Catskill Daily Mail, Hudson Register Star, Ogdensburg Journal, Massena-Potsdam Courier Observer, seven weekly newspapers and three shopping newspapers. He is director of the New York Newspapers Foundation, a member of the Development Authority of the North Country and the Fort Drum Regional Liaison Committee, a trustee of Clarkson University and president of the Bugbee Housing Development Corporation. Mr. Johnson has been a member of the American Society of Newspaper Editors since 1978, and was a Pulitzer Prize juror in 1978, 1979, 2001 and 2002. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Vanderbilt University, and Master's degrees in Journalism and Business Administration from the Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism and Business. Mr. Johnson was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science degree from Clarkson University. Mr. Johnson's term expires on March 31, 2013.

JACQUES JIHA, Ph.D., *Secretary*, Woodbury.

Jacques Jiha was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on December 15, 2008. Mr. Jiha is the Executive Vice President/Chief Operating Officer & Chief Financial Officer of Earl G. Graves, Ltd/Black Enterprise, a multi-media company with properties in print, digital media, television, events and the internet. He is a member of the Investment Advisory Committee of the New York Common Retirement Fund and a member of the Board of Directors at Ronald McDonald House of New York. Previously, Mr. Jiha served as Deputy Comptroller for Pension Investment and Public Finance in the Office of the New York State Comptroller. As the state's chief investment officer, he managed the assets of the NY Common Retirement Fund, valued at \$120 billion, and was also in charge of all activities related to the issuance of New York State general obligation bonds, bond anticipation notes, tax and revenue anticipation notes, and certificates of participation. Mr. Jiha was the Co-Executive Director of the New York State Local Government Assistance Corporation (LGAC) in charge of the sale of refunding bonds, the ratification of swap agreements, and the selection of financial advisors and underwriters. Prior thereto, Mr. Jiha was Nassau County Deputy Comptroller for Audits and Finances. He also worked for the New York City Office of the Comptroller in increasingly responsible positions: first as Chief Economist and later as Deputy Comptroller for Budget. Earlier, Mr. Jiha served as Executive Director of the New York State Legislative Tax Study Commission and as Principal Economist for the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He holds a Ph.D. and a Master's degree in Economics from the New School University and a Bachelor's degree in Economics from Fordham University. His current term expired on March 31, 2011 and by law he continues to serve until a successor shall be chosen and qualified.

TIM C. LOFTIS, ESQ., Buffalo.

Tim Loftis was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Governor on June 20, 2012. Mr. Loftis is a partner in the Business and Corporate practice group of the law firm Jaeckle Fleischmann & Mugel, LLP. He has experience in business and corporate matters with an emphasis on transactional matters, including domestic and international mergers and acquisitions as well as complex commercial financing transactions. Mr. Loftis is Chair of the Board of Directors of the Buffalo Niagara Partnership. He is admitted to practice law in the State of New York and the U.S. District Court for the Western District of New York. Mr. Loftis holds a Bachelors of Arts degree from the State University of New

York at Buffalo and a Juris Doctor degree from Georgetown University Law Center. His term expires on March 31, 2015.

BERYL L. SNYDER, J.D., New York

Ms. Snyder was appointed as a member of the Authority by the Governor on June 15, 2011. She is currently a principal in HBJ Investments, LLC, an investment company where her duties include evaluation and analysis of a wide variety of investments in, among other areas: fixed income, equities, alternative investments and early stage companies. Previously, she was Vice President, General Counsel and a Director of Biocraft Laboratories, Inc. and a Director of Teva Pharmaceuticals. Ms. Snyder serves as a Board member of the Beatrice Snyder Foundation, the Roundabout Theater, the Advisory Committee of the Hospital of Joint Diseases and the Optometric Center of New York, where she also serves on the Investment Committee. She holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in History from Vassar College and a Juris Doctor degree from Rutgers University. Her current term expires on August 31, 2013.

SANDRA M. SHAPARD, Delmar.

Ms. Shapard was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the State Comptroller on January 21, 2003. Ms. Shapard served as Deputy Comptroller for the Office of the State Comptroller from January, 1995 until her retirement in 2001, during which time she headed the Office of Fiscal Research and Policy Analysis and twice served as Acting First Deputy Comptroller. Previously, Ms. Shapard held the positions of Deputy Director and First Deputy Director for the New York State Division of Budget, from 1991 to 1994, and Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Transit for the State Department of Transportation, from 1988 to 1991. She began her career in New York State government with the Assembly in 1975 where, over a thirteen year period, she held the positions of Staff Director of the Office of Counsel to the Majority, Special Assistant to the Speaker, and Deputy Director of Budget Studies for the Committee on Ways and Means. Ms. Shapard also served as Assistant to the County Executive in Dutchess County. A graduate of Mississippi University for Women, Ms. Shapard received a Masters of Public Administration from Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government, where she has served as visiting lecturer, and has completed graduate work at Vanderbilt University.

GERARD ROMSKI, Esq., Mount Kisco.

Mr. Ronski was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Temporary President of the State Senate on June 8, 2009. He is Counsel and Project Executive for "Arverne By The Sea," where he is responsible for advancing and overseeing all facets of "Arverne by the Sea," one of New York City's largest mixed-use developments located in Queens, NY. Mr. Ronski is also of counsel to the New York City law firm of Bauman, Katz and Grill LLP. He formerly was a partner in the law firm of Ross & Cohen, LLP (now merged with Duane Morris, LLP) for twelve years, handling all aspects of real estate and construction law for various clients. He previously served as Assistant Division Chief for the New York City Law Department's Real Estate Litigation Division where he managed all aspects of litigation arising from real property owned by The City of New York. Mr. Ronski is a member of the Urban Land Institute, Council of Development Finance Agencies, the New York State Bar Association, American Bar Association and New York City Bar Association. He previously served as a member of the New York City Congestion Mitigation Commission and the Board of Directors for the Bronx Red Cross. Mr. Ronski holds a Bachelor of Arts degree from the New York Institute of Technology and a Juris Doctor degree from Brooklyn Law School.



ROMAN B. HEDGES, Ph.D., Delmar.

Dr. Hedges was appointed as a Member of the Authority by the Speaker of the State Assembly on February 24, 2003. Dr. Hedges serves on the Legislative Advisory Task Force on Demographic Research and Reapportionment. He is the former Deputy Secretary of the New York State Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. Dr. Hedges previously served as the Director of Fiscal Studies of the Assembly Committee on Ways and Means. He was an Associate Professor of Political Science and Public Policy at the State University of New York at Albany where he taught graduate and undergraduate courses in American politics, research methodology, and public policy. Dr. Hedges holds a Doctor of Philosophy and a Master of Arts degree from the University of Rochester and a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox College.

JOHN B. KING, JR., J.D., Ed.D., *Commissioner of Education of the State of New York, Slingerlands; ex-officio.*

Dr. John B. King, Jr., was appointed by the Board of Regents to serve as President of the University of the State of New York and Commissioner of Education on July 15, 2011. As Commissioner of Education, Dr. King serves as chief executive officer of the State Education Department and as President of the University of the State of New York, which is comprised of public and non-public elementary and secondary schools, public and independent colleges and universities, libraries, museums, broadcasting facilities, historical repositories, proprietary schools and services for children and adults with disabilities. Dr. King is also responsible for licensing, practice and oversight of numerous professions. Dr. King previously served as Senior Deputy Commissioner for P-12 Education at the New York State Education Department. Prior thereto, Dr. King served as a Managing Director with Uncommon Schools. Prior to this, Dr. King was Co-Founder and Co-Director for Curriculum & Instruction of Roxbury Preparatory Charter School and prior to that, Dr. King was a teacher in San Juan, Puerto Rico and Boston, Massachusetts. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Government from Harvard University, a Master of Arts degree in Teaching of Social Studies from Teachers College, Columbia University, a Juris Doctor degree from Yale Law School and a Doctor of Education degree in Educational Administrative Practice from Teachers College, Columbia University.

NIRAV R. SHAH, M.D., M.P.H., *Commissioner of Health, Albany; ex-officio.*

Nirav R. Shah, M.D., M.P.H., was appointed Commissioner of Health on January 24, 2011. Prior to his appointment he served as Attending Physician at Bellevue Hospital Center, Associate Investigator at the Geisinger Center for Health Research in central Pennsylvania, and Assistant Professor of Medicine at the NYU Langone Medical Center. Dr. Shah is an expert in use of systems-based methods, a leading researcher in use of large scale clinical laboratories and electronic health records and he has served on the editorial boards of various medical journals. He is a graduate of Harvard College, received his medical and master of public health degrees from Yale School of Medicine, was a Robert Wood Johnson Clinical Scholar at UCLA and a National Research Service Award Fellow at NYU.

ROBERT L. MEGNA, *Budget Director of the State of New York, Albany; ex-officio.*

Mr. Megna was appointed Budget Director on June 15, 2009. He is responsible for the overall development and management of the State's fiscal policy, including overseeing the preparation of budget recommendations for all State agencies and programs, economic and revenue forecasting, tax policy, fiscal planning, capital financing and management of the State's debt portfolio, as well as pensions and employee benefits. Mr. Megna previously served as Commissioner of the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance, responsible for overseeing the collection and accounting of more than \$90 billion in State and local taxes, the administration of State and local taxes, including New York City and the City of Yonkers income taxes and the processing of tax returns, registrations and associated documents. Prior

to this he served as head of the Economic and Revenue Unit of the New York State Division of the Budget where he was responsible for State Budget revenue projections and the development and monitoring of the State Financial Plan. Mr. Megna was Assistant Commissioner for Tax Policy for the Commonwealth of Virginia. He also served as Director of Tax Studies for the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance and as Deputy Director of Fiscal Studies for the Ways and Means Committee of the New York State Assembly. Mr. Megna was also an economist for AT&T. He holds Masters degrees in Public Policy from Fordham University and Economics from the London School of Economics.

The principal staff of the Authority is as follows:

PAUL T. WILLIAMS, JR. is the President and chief executive officer of the Authority. Mr. Williams is responsible for the overall management of the Authority's administration and operations. He most recently served as Senior Counsel in the law firm of Nixon Peabody LLP. Prior to working at Nixon Peabody, Mr. Williams helped to establish a boutique Wall Street investment banking company. Prior thereto, Mr. Williams was a partner in, and then of counsel to, the law firm of Bryan Cave LLP. He was a founding partner in the law firm of Wood, Williams, Rafalsky & Harris, which included a practice in public finance and served there from 1984-1998. Mr. Williams began his career as an associate at the law firm of Walker & Bailey in 1977 and thereafter served as a counsel to the New York State Assembly. Mr. Williams is licensed to practice law in the State of New York and holds professional licenses in the securities industry. He holds a Bachelor's degree from Yale University and a Juris Doctor degree from Columbia University School of Law.

MICHAEL T. CORRIGAN is the Vice President of the Authority, and assists the President in the administration and operation of the Authority. Mr. Corrigan came to the Authority in 1995 as Budget Director, and served as Deputy Chief Financial Officer from 2000 until 2003. He began his government service career in 1983 as a budget analyst for Rensselaer County, and served as the County's Budget Director from 1986 to 1995. Immediately before coming to the Authority, he served as the appointed Rensselaer County Executive for a short period. Mr. Corrigan holds a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the State University of New York at Plattsburgh and a Master's degree in Business Administration from the University of Massachusetts.

PORTIA LEE is the Managing Director of Public Finance and Portfolio Monitoring. She is responsible for supervising and directing Authority bond issuance in the capital markets, through financial feasibility analysis and financing structure determination for Authority clients; as well as implementing and overseeing financing programs, including interest rate exchange and similar agreements; overseeing the Authority's compliance with continuing disclosure requirements and monitoring the financial condition of existing Authority clients. Ms. Lee previously served as Senior Investment Officer at the New York State Comptroller's Office where she was responsible for assisting in the administration of the long-term fixed income portfolio of the New York State Common Retirement Fund, as well as the short-term portfolio, and the Securities Lending Program. From 1995 to 2005, Ms. Lee worked at Moody's Investors Service where she most recently served as Vice President and Senior Credit Officer in the Public Finance Housing Group. In addition, Ms. Lee has extensive public service experience working for over 10 years in various positions in the Governor's Office, NYS Department of Social Services, as well as the New York State Assembly. She holds a Bachelor's degree from the State University of New York at Albany.

PAUL W. KUTEY is the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority. Mr. Kutey oversees and directs the activities of the Office of Finance and Information Services. He is responsible for supervising the Authority's investment program, accounting functions, operation, maintenance and development of computer hardware, software and communications infrastructure; as well as the development and implementation of financial policies, financial management systems and internal controls for financial

reporting. Previously, Mr. Kutey was Senior Vice President of Finance and Operations for AYCO Company, L.P., a Goldman Sachs Company, where his responsibilities included finance, operations and facilities management. Prior to joining AYCO Company, he served as Corporate Controller and Acting Chief Financial Officer for First Albany Companies, Inc. From 1982 until 2001, Mr. Kutey held increasingly responsible positions with PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP, becoming Partner in 1993. He is a Certified Public Accountant and holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree from Siena College.

STEPHEN D. CURRO, P.E. is the Managing Director of Construction. In that capacity, he is responsible for the Authority's construction groups, including design, project management, purchasing, contract administration, interior design, and engineering and other technology services. Mr. Curro joined the Authority in 2001 as Director of Technical Services, and most recently served as Director of Construction Support Services. He is a registered Professional Engineer in New York and Rhode Island and has worked in the construction industry for over twenty years as a consulting structural engineer and a technology solutions provider. Mr. Curro is also an Adjunct Professor at Hudson Valley Community College and Bryant & Stratton College. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering from the University of Rhode Island, a Master of Engineering in Structural Engineering from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and a Master of Business Administration from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute's Lally School of Management.

CARRA WALLACE is the Managing Director of the Office of Executive Initiatives (OEI). In that capacity, she oversees the Authority's Communications and Marketing, Opportunity Programs, Environmental Initiatives, Client Outreach, Training, Executive Projects, and Legislative Affairs units. Ms. Wallace is responsible for strategic efforts in developing programs, maximizing the utilization of Minority and Women Owned Businesses, and communicating with Authority clients, the public and governmental officials. She possesses more than twenty years of senior leadership experience in diverse private sector businesses and civic organizations. Ms. Wallace most recently served as Executive Vice President at Telwares, a major telecommunications service firm. Prior to her service at Telwares, Ms. Wallace served as Executive Vice President of External Affairs at the NYC Leadership Academy. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in management from the Pepperdine University Graziadio School of Business and Management.

The position of General Counsel is currently vacant.

## **Claims and Litigation**

Although certain claims and litigation have been asserted or commenced against the Authority, the Authority believes that these claims and litigation are covered by the Authority's insurance or by bonds filed with the Authority should the Authority be held liable in any of such matters, or that the Authority has sufficient funds available or the legal power and ability to seek sufficient funds to meet any such claims or judgments resulting from such litigation.

## **Other Matters**

### *New York State Public Authorities Control Board*

The New York State Public Authorities Control Board (the "PACB") has authority to approve the financing and construction of any new or reactivated projects proposed by the Authority and certain other public authorities of the State. The PACB approves the proposed new projects only upon its determination that there are commitments of funds sufficient to finance the acquisition and construction of the projects. The Authority has obtained the approval of the PACB for the issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds.

### *Legislation*

From time to time, bills are introduced into the State Legislature which, if enacted into law, would affect the Authority and its operations. The Authority is not able to represent whether such bills will be introduced or become law in the future. In addition, the State undertakes periodic studies of public authorities in the State (including the Authority) and their financing programs. Any of such periodic studies could result in proposed legislation which, if adopted, would affect the Authority and its operations.

### *Environmental Quality Review*

The Authority complies with the New York State Environmental Quality Review Act and with the New York State Historic Preservation Act of 1980, and the respective regulations promulgated thereunder respecting the Project to the extent such acts and regulations are applicable.

### *Independent Auditors*

The accounting firm of KPMG LLP audited the financial statements of the Authority for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Copies of the most recent audited financial statements are available upon request at the offices of the Authority.

## **PART 11—AGREEMENT OF THE STATE**

The Authority Act provides that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds that the State will not limit or alter the rights vested in the Authority to, among other things, fulfill the terms of any agreements made with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds or in any way impair the rights and remedies of the holders of such notes and bonds until such notes and bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes and bonds are fully met and discharged. The General Resolution includes such pledge to the fullest extent enforceable under applicable Federal and State law. Nevertheless, nothing shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the New York State Personal Income Tax imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the Tax Law. An Event of Default under the General Resolution would not occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter such taxes and fees.

## **PART 12—TAX MATTERS**

### **Series 2012B Bonds**

#### ***General***

In the opinions of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP and Bryant Burgher Jaffe LLP, co-bond counsel to the Authority (collectively, "Co-Bond Counsel"), under existing statutes and court decisions and assuming compliance with certain tax covenants described herein, (i) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering such opinions, Co-Bond Counsel have relied on certain representations,

certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, SUNY, the State University Construction Fund (“SUCF”), CUNY, the City University Construction Fund (“CUCF”), the New York State Department of Health (“DOH”), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (“DEC”), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (“OPRHP”), and others, and Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority have assumed compliance by the Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DOH, DEC, OPRHP and such others with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

In addition, in the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel, under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2012B Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel render their respective opinions under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement their opinions to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to their attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds under state and local tax law.

#### ***Certain Ongoing Federal Tax Requirements and Covenants***

The Code establishes certain ongoing requirements that must be met subsequent to the issuance and delivery of the Series 2012B Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2012B Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code. These requirements include, but are not limited to, requirements relating to use and expenditure of gross proceeds of the Series 2012B Bonds, yield and other restrictions on investments of gross proceeds, and the arbitrage rebate requirement that certain excess earnings on gross proceeds be rebated to the Federal government. Noncompliance with such requirements may cause interest on the Series 2012B Bonds to become included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes retroactive to their issue date, irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs or is discovered. The Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DOH, DEC, OPRHP and others have covenanted to comply with certain applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

#### ***Certain Collateral Federal Tax Consequences***

The following is a brief discussion of certain collateral Federal income tax matters with respect to the Series 2012B Bonds. It does not purport to address all aspects of Federal taxation that may be relevant to a particular owner of a Series 2012B Bond. Prospective investors, particularly those who may be subject to special rules, are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the Federal tax consequences of owning and disposing of the Series 2012B Bonds.

Prospective owners of the Series 2012B Bonds should be aware that the ownership of such obligations may result in collateral Federal income tax consequences to various categories of persons, such as corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations), financial institutions, property and casualty and life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security and railroad retirement benefits, individuals otherwise eligible for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry obligations the interest on which is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Interest on the Series 2012B Bonds may be taken into

account in determining the tax liability of foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax imposed by Section 884 of the Code.

### ***Original Issue Discount***

“Original issue discount” (“OID”) is the excess of the sum of all amounts payable at the stated maturity of a Series 2012B Bond (excluding certain “qualified stated interest” that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates) over the issue price of that maturity. In general, the “issue price” of a maturity means the first price at which a substantial amount of the Series 2012B Bonds of that maturity was sold (excluding sales to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons acting in the capacity as underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). In general, the issue price for each maturity of the Series 2012B Bonds is expected to be the initial public offering price set forth on the inside cover pages of the Official Statement. Co-Bond Counsel further are of the opinion that, for any Series 2012B Bonds having OID (a “Discount Bond”), OID that has accrued and is properly allocable to the owners of the Discount Bonds under Section 1288 of the Code is excludable from gross income for Federal income tax purposes to the same extent as other interest on the Series 2012B Bonds.

In general, under Section 1288 of the Code, OID on a Discount Bond accrues under a constant yield method, based on periodic compounding of interest over prescribed accrual periods using a compounding rate determined by reference to the yield on that Discount Bond. An owner’s adjusted basis in a Discount Bond is increased by accrued OID for purposes of determining gain or loss on sale, exchange, or other disposition of such Bond. Accrued OID may be taken into account as an increase in the amount of tax-exempt income received or deemed to have been received for purposes of determining various other tax consequences of owning a Discount Bond even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

Owners of the Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of original issue discount for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and the state and local tax consequences of acquiring, holding, and disposing of the Discount Bonds.

### ***Bond Premium***

In general, if an owner acquires a Series 2012B Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Series 2012B Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain “qualified stated interest” that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes “bond premium” on that Bond (a “Premium Bond”). In general, under Section 171 of the Code, an owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium over the remaining term of the Premium Bond, based on the owner’s yield over the remaining term of the Premium Bond determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the lowest yield on such bond). An owner of a Premium Bond must amortize the bond premium by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the owner’s regular method of accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. In the case of a tax-exempt Premium Bond, if the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is a nondeductible loss. Under certain circumstances, the owner of a Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the owner’s original acquisition cost. Owners of any Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, amortization of bond premium on, sale, exchange, or other disposition of Premium Bonds.

### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Information reporting requirements apply to interest (including OID) on tax-exempt obligations, including the Series 2012B Bonds. In general, such requirements are satisfied if the interest recipient completes, and provides the payor with, a Form W-9, “Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification,” or if the recipient is one of a limited class of exempt recipients. A recipient not otherwise exempt from information reporting who fails to satisfy the information reporting requirements will be subject to “backup withholding,” which means that the payor is required to deduct and withhold a tax from the interest payment, calculated in the manner set forth in the Code. For the foregoing purpose, a “payor” generally refers to the person or entity from whom a recipient receives its payments of interest or who collects such payments on behalf of the recipient.

If an owner purchasing a Series 2012B Bond through a brokerage account has executed a Form W-9 in connection with the establishment of such account, as generally can be expected, no backup withholding should occur. In any event, backup withholding does not affect the excludability of the interest on the Series 2012B Bonds from gross income for Federal income tax purposes. Any amounts withheld pursuant to backup withholding would be allowed as a refund or a credit against the owner’s Federal income tax once the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

### ***Miscellaneous***

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds under Federal or state law or otherwise prevent beneficial owners of the Series 2012B Bonds from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. In addition, such legislation or actions (whether currently proposed, proposed in the future, or enacted) and such decisions could affect the market price or marketability of the Series 2012B Bonds.

Prospective investors should consult with their tax advisors on the foregoing matters as they consider an investment in the Series 2012B Bonds.

The proposed forms of the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel relating to the Series 2012B Bonds are set forth in Appendix D hereto.

### **Series 2012C Bonds**

#### ***General***

In the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2012C Bonds (the “Taxable Bonds”) (i) is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code and (ii) is exempt, under existing statutes, from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivisions thereof (including The City of New York).

The following discussion is a summary of the principal United States Federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of Taxable Bonds by original purchasers of the Taxable Bonds who are U.S. Holders (as defined below). This summary is based on the Code, Treasury regulations, revenue rulings and court decisions, all as now in effect and all subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary assumes that the Taxable Bonds will be held as “capital assets” under the Code, and it does not discuss all of the United States Federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a holder in light of its particular circumstances or to holders subject

to special rules, such as insurance companies, financial institutions, tax-exempt organizations, dealers in securities or foreign currencies, persons holding the Taxable Bonds as a position in a “hedge” or “straddle” for United States Federal income tax purposes, holders whose functional currency (as defined in Section 985 of the Code) is not the United States dollar, holders who acquire Taxable Bonds in the secondary market, or individuals, estates and trusts subject to the tax on unearned income imposed by Section 1411 of the Code. Each prospective purchaser of the Taxable Bonds should consult with its own tax advisor concerning the United States Federal income tax and other tax consequences to it of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Taxable Bonds as well as any tax consequences that may arise under the laws of any state, local or foreign tax jurisdiction.

As used herein, the term “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of a Taxable Bond that is for United States Federal income tax purposes (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to United States Federal income taxation regardless of its source or (iv) a trust whose administration is subject to the primary jurisdiction of a United States court and which has one or more United States fiduciaries who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

#### ***U.S. Holders—Interest Income***

Interest and original issue discount (as defined below) on the Taxable Bonds are not excludable from gross income for United States Federal income tax purposes.

#### ***Original Issue Discount***

For United States Federal income tax purposes, a Taxable Bond will be treated as issued with original issue discount (“OID”) if the excess of a Taxable Bond’s “stated redemption price at maturity” over its “issue price” equals or exceeds a statutorily determined *de minimis* amount. The “issue price” of each Taxable Bond in a particular issue equals the first price at which a substantial amount of such issue is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The “stated redemption price at maturity” of a Taxable Bond is the sum of all payments provided by such Taxable Bond other than “qualified stated interest” payments. The term “qualified stated interest” generally means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments of the issuer) at least annually at a single fixed rate. In general, if the excess of a Taxable Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity over its issue price is less than .25 percent of the Taxable Bond’s stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity (the “*de minimis* amount”), then such excess, if any, constitutes *de minimis* OID, and the Taxable Bond is not treated as being issued with OID and all payments of stated interest (including stated interest that would otherwise be characterized as OID) is treated as qualified stated interest, as described below.

Payments of qualified stated interest on a Taxable Bond are taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such payments are accrued or are received in accordance with the U.S. Holder’s regular method of tax accounting. A U.S. Holder of a Taxable Bond having a maturity of more than one year from its date of issue generally must include OID in income as ordinary interest as it accrues on a constant-yield method in advance of receipt of the cash payments attributable to such income, regardless of such U.S. Holder’s regular method of tax accounting. The amount of OID included in income by the U.S. Holder of a Taxable Bond is the sum of the daily portions of OID with respect to such Taxable Bond for each day during the taxable year (or portion of the taxable year) on which such U.S. Holder held such Taxable Bond. The daily portion of OID on any Taxable Bond is determined by allocating to each day in any “accrual period” a ratable portion of the OID allocable to the accrual period. All accrual periods with respect to a Taxable Bond may be of any length and the accrual periods may vary



in length over the term of the Taxable Bond, provided that each accrual period is no longer than one year and each scheduled payment of principal or interest occurs either on the first or final day of an accrual period. The amount of OID allocable to an accrual period is generally equal to the difference between (i) the product of the Taxable Bond's "adjusted issue price" at the beginning of such accrual period and such Taxable Bond's yield to maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and appropriately adjusted to take into account the length of the particular accrual period) and (ii) the amount of any qualified stated interest payments allocable to such accrual period. The "adjusted issue price" of a Taxable Bond at the beginning of any accrual period is the issue price of the Taxable Bond plus the amount of accrued OID includable in income for all prior accrual periods minus the amount of any prior payments on the Taxable Bond other than qualified stated interest payments. The amount of OID allocable to an initial short accrual period may be computed using any reasonable method if all other accrual periods other than a final short accrual period are of equal length. The amount of OID allocable to the final accrual period is the difference between (i) the amount payable at the maturity of the Taxable Bond (other than a payment of qualified stated interest) and (ii) the Taxable Bond's adjusted issue price as of the beginning of the final accrual period. Under the OID rules, U.S. Holders generally will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID in successive accrual periods.

A U.S. Holder may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on a Taxable Bond using the constant-yield method described immediately above under the heading "*Original Issue Discount*," with the modifications described below. For purposes of this election, interest includes, among other things, stated interest, OID and de minimis OID, as adjusted by any amortizable bond premium described below under the heading "*Bond Premium*". In applying the constant-yield method to a Taxable Bond with respect to which this election has been made, the issue price of the Taxable Bond will equal its cost to the electing U.S. Holder, the issue date of the Taxable Bond will be the date of its acquisition by the electing U.S. Holder, and no payments on the Taxable Bond will be treated as payments of qualified stated interest. The election will generally apply only to the Taxable Bond with respect to which it is made and may not be revoked without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service. If this election is made with respect to a Taxable Bond with amortizable bond premium, then the electing U.S. Holder will be deemed to have elected to apply amortizable bond premium against interest with respect to all debt instruments with amortizable bond premium (other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludable from gross income) held by the electing U.S. Holder as of the beginning of the taxable year in which the Taxable Bond with respect to which the election is made is acquired or thereafter acquired. The deemed election with respect to amortizable bond premium may not be revoked without the consent of the Internal Revenue Service.

U.S. Holders of any Taxable Bonds issued with OID should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of OID for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of Taxable Bonds.

### ***Bond Premium***

In general, if a U.S. Holder acquires a Taxable Bond for a purchase price (excluding accrued interest) or otherwise at a tax basis that reflects a premium over the sum of all amounts payable on the Taxable Bond after the acquisition date (excluding certain "qualified stated interest" that is unconditionally payable at least annually at prescribed rates), that premium constitutes "bond premium" on that Taxable Bond (a "Taxable Premium Bond"). In general, if a U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond elects to amortize the premium as "amortizable bond premium" over the remaining term of the Taxable Premium Bond, determined based on constant yield principles (in certain cases involving a Taxable Premium Bond callable prior to its stated maturity date, the amortization period and yield may be required to be determined on the basis of an earlier call date that results in the highest yield on such bond), the amortizable premium is treated as an offset to interest income; the U.S. Holder will make a

corresponding adjustment to such holder's basis in the Taxable Premium Bond. Any such election applies to all debt instruments of the U.S. Holder (other than tax-exempt bonds) held at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all such debt instruments thereafter acquired, and is irrevocable without the Internal Revenue Service's consent. A U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond that so elects to amortize bond premium does so by offsetting the qualified stated interest allocable to each interest accrual period under the U.S. Holder's regular method of Federal tax accounting against the bond premium allocable to that period. If the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to that accrual period, the excess is treated as a bond premium deduction under Section 171(a)(1) of the Code, subject to certain limitations. If a Taxable Premium Bond is optionally callable before maturity at a price in excess of its stated redemption price at maturity, special rules may apply with respect to the amortization of bond premium. Under certain circumstances, the U.S. Holder of a Taxable Premium Bond may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of the Taxable Premium Bond even though it is sold or redeemed for an amount less than or equal to the U.S. Holder's original acquisition cost.

U.S. Holders of any Taxable Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the treatment of bond premium for Federal income tax purposes, including various special rules relating thereto, and state and local tax consequences, in connection with the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of Taxable Premium Bonds.

#### ***U.S. Holders—Disposition of Taxable Bonds***

Except as discussed above, upon the sale, exchange, redemption, or other disposition (which would include a legal defeasance) of a Taxable Bond, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized (other than amounts attributable to accrued interest not previously includable in income) and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Taxable Bond. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Taxable Bond generally will equal such U.S. Holder's initial investment in the Taxable Bond, increased by any OID included in the U.S. Holder's income with respect to the Taxable Bond and decreased by the amount of any payments, other than qualified stated interest payments, received and bond premium amortized with respect to such Taxable Bond. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Taxable Bond was held for more than one year.

#### ***U.S. Holders—Defeasance***

U.S. Holders of the Taxable Bonds should be aware that, for Federal income tax purposes, the deposit of moneys or securities in escrow in such amount and manner as to cause the Taxable Bonds to be deemed to be no longer outstanding under the Resolution of the Taxable Bonds (a "defeasance") (See "Appendix B – Summary of Certain Provisions of the General Resolution"), could result in a deemed exchange under Section 1001 of the Code and a recognition by such owner of taxable income or loss, without any corresponding receipt of moneys. In addition, for Federal income tax purposes, the character and timing of receipt of payments on the Taxable Bonds subsequent to any such defeasance could also be affected. U.S. Holders of the Taxable Bonds are advised to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the consequences of a defeasance for Federal income tax purposes, and for state and local tax purposes.

### ***U.S. Holders—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting***

In general, information reporting requirements will apply to non-corporate U.S. Holders with respect to payments of principal, payments of interest, and the accrual of OID on a Taxable Bond and the proceeds of the sale of a Taxable Bond before maturity within the United States. Backup withholding at a rate of 28% for the years 2003-2010 and at a rate of 31% for the year 2011 and thereafter, will apply to such payments and to payments of OID unless the U.S. Holder (i) is a corporation or other exempt recipient and, when required, demonstrates that fact, or (ii) provides a correct taxpayer identification number, certifies under penalties of perjury, when required, that such U.S. Holder is not subject to backup withholding and has not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service that it has failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on its United States Federal income tax returns.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner, and which constitutes over-withholding, would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's United States Federal income tax provided the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

### ***Circular 230 Disclosure***

The advice under the caption "Series 2012C Bonds," concerning certain income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Taxable Bonds, was written to support the marketing of the Taxable Bonds. To ensure compliance with requirements imposed by the Internal Revenue Service, each prospective purchaser of the Taxable Bonds is advised that (i) any Federal tax advice contained in this Official Statement (including any attachments) or in writings furnished by Bond Counsel is not intended to be used, and cannot be used by any bondholder, for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed on the bondholder under the Code, and (ii) the bondholder should seek advice based on the bondholder's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

### ***Miscellaneous***

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Taxable Bonds under state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Taxable Bonds.

Prospective purchasers of the Taxable Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

For the proposed forms of the opinions of Co-Bond Counsel relating to the Series 2012C Bonds, see Appendix D hereto.

## **PART 13—LITIGATION**

There is no litigation or other proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Authority, threatened in any court, agency or other administrative body (either State or Federal) restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2012 Bonds, or in any way questioning or affecting (i) the proceedings under which the Series 2012 Bonds are to be issued, (ii) the pledge effected under the General Resolution, or (iii) the validity of any provision of the Enabling Act, the Series 2012 Bonds, the General Resolution or the Financing Agreement.

## **PART 14—CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance, sale and delivery of the Series 2012 Bonds are subject to the approval of Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, New York, New York, and Bryant Burgher Jaffe LLP, New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, and to certain other conditions. The approving opinions of Co-Bond Counsel will be delivered with the Series 2012 Bonds. The proposed forms of such opinions are included in this Official Statement as Appendix D.

## **PART 15—SALE BY COMPETITIVE BIDDING**

The Series 2012B Bonds were awarded, pursuant to a competitive bidding process, on July 17, 2012, to a group of underwriters led by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC. The Series 2012B Bonds will be purchased at a price of \$1,261,433,738.78, which reflects net original issue premium of \$195,175,082.85 and underwriters' discount of \$2,946,344.07.

The Series 2012C Bonds were awarded, pursuant to a competitive bidding process, on July 17, 2012, to Bank of America Merrill Lynch. The Series 2012C Bonds will be purchased at a price of \$61,548,315.92, which reflects an underwriter's discount of \$311,684.08.

The respective purchasers have supplied the information as to the initial public offering prices of the Series 2012 Bonds as set forth on the inside cover of this Official Statement. The Series 2012 Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers at prices lower than the public offering prices set forth on the inside cover page, and such public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the purchasers.

## **PART 16—LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT**

Under New York State law, the Series 2012 Bonds are securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations, all savings banks and savings institutions, including savings and loan associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees, committees, conservators and other fiduciaries in the State may properly and legally invest funds in their control. However, enabling legislation or bond resolutions of individual authorities and public benefit corporations of the State may limit the investment of funds of such authorities and corporations in the Series 2012 Bonds.

## **PART 17—RATINGS**

The Series 2012 Bonds are rated "AA" by Fitch and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's. An explanation of the significance of such rating should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that such rating will prevail for any given period of time or that it will not be changed or withdrawn by such rating agency if, in its judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2012 Bonds.

## **PART 18—CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

In order to assist the initial purchasers of the Series 2012 Bonds to comply with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, each of the Authorized Issuers, the State, and each of the trustees under the general resolutions have entered into a written agreement (the "Master Disclosure

Agreement”) for the benefit of all holders of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2012 Bonds, to provide continuing disclosure of certain financial and operating data concerning the State and the sources of the Revenue Bond Tax Fund Receipts (collectively, the “Annual Information”) in accordance with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 and as described in the Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement. The Division of the Budget will electronically file with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) System on or before 120 days after the end of each State fiscal year, commencing, for the Series 2012 Bonds, with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012. An executed copy of the Master Disclosure Agreement is attached hereto as APPENDIX E.

The State Comptroller is required by existing law to issue audited annual financial statements of the State, prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”), within 120 days after the close of the State Fiscal Year, and the State will undertake to electronically file with the MSRB, the State’s annual financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, *provided, however*, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be filed no later than 120 days after the end of the State’s fiscal year and such audited statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB, if and when such statements are available. In addition, the Authorized Issuers have undertaken, for the benefit of all holders of the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including holders of Series 2012 Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of any of the fourteen events described in the Master Disclosure Agreement, notice of any such events.

If any party to the Master Disclosure Agreement fails to comply with any provisions thereof, then each of the other parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement and, as a direct or third party beneficiary, as the case may be, any holder of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2012 Bonds, may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, the Master Disclosure Agreement against such party and any of its officers, agents and employees, and may compel such party or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties thereunder. The sole and exclusive remedy for breach or default under the Master Disclosure Agreement to provide continuing disclosure described above is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of the State and/or the applicable Authorized Issuer contained therein, and no person or other entity, including any holder of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of the Series 2012 Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. Any holder of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds, including the holders of Series 2012 Bonds, including any beneficial owner, may enforce the Master Disclosure Agreement to the equal and proportionate benefit of all holders similarly situated to the extent provided in the Master Disclosure Agreement. A breach or default under the Master Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the general resolutions. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Master Disclosure Agreement, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the provision of such information, shall no longer be required to be provided. The obligations of the State under the Master Disclosure Agreement may be terminated if the State ceases to be an obligated person as defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The State has not in the previous five years failed to comply, in all material respects, with any previous undertakings pursuant to Rule 15c2-12. The Master Disclosure Agreement is intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and

operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it is related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. As a result, the parties to the Master Disclosure Agreement do not anticipate that it often will be necessary to amend the information undertakings. The Master Disclosure Agreement, however, may be amended or modified without Bondholders' consent under certain circumstances set forth therein.

## **PART 19—MISCELLANEOUS**

Certain information concerning the State (which is either included in or appended to this Official Statement) has been furnished or reviewed and authorized for use by the Authority by such sources as described in this Official Statement. While the Authority believes that these sources are reliable, the Authority has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources.

The State provided the information relating to the State in “APPENDIX A—INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK.”

The Director of the Budget of the State of New York is to certify that the statements and information appearing (i) under the headings “PART 1—SUMMARY STATEMENT” (except under the subcaption “Purpose of Issue; Security for Series 2012 Bonds” as to which no representation is made), “PART 2—INTRODUCTION” (the second, third, fifth, seventh, eighth, ninth and eleventh paragraphs only), “PART 3—SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS”, (ii) under the heading “PART 4—SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND”, (iii) under the heading captioned “PART 8—DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS” as to the column “Other Outstanding NYS Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds Debt Service” and (iv) in the “Annual Information Statement of the State of New York”, including any updates or supplements, included in Appendix A to this Official Statement are true, correct and complete in all material respects, and that no facts have come to his attention that would lead him to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, *provided, however*, that while the information and statements contained under such headings and in Appendix A which were obtained from sources other than the State are not certified as to truth, correctness or completeness, such statements and information have been obtained from sources that he believes to be reliable and he has no reason to believe that such statements and information contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make such statements and information, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, further, however*, that with regard to the statements and information in Appendix A hereto under the caption “Litigation”, such statements and information as to legal matters are given to the best of his information and belief, having made such inquiries as he deemed appropriate at the offices of the Department of Law of the State, without any further independent investigation. The certification is to apply both as of the date of this Official Statement and as of the date of delivery of the Series 2012 Bonds.

Public Financial Management, Inc. has acted as financial advisor to the Authority in connection with the sale and issuance of the Series 2012 Bonds.

The references herein to the Authority Act, the Enabling Act, other laws of the State, the General Resolution and the Financing Agreement are brief outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such outlines do not purport to be complete and reference should be made to each for a full and complete statement of its provisions. The agreements of the Authority with the registered Owners of the Series 2012 Bonds are

fully set forth in the General Resolution (including any supplemental resolutions thereto), and neither any advertisement of the Series 2012 Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2012 Bonds. So far as any statements are made in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, forecasts or estimates, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion, forecasts or estimates and not as representations of fact. Copies of the documents mentioned in this paragraph are available for review at the corporate headquarters of the Authority located at 515 Broadway, Albany, New York 12207.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by an Authorized Officer have been duly authorized by the Authority.

**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF  
NEW YORK**

By: /s/ Paul T. Williams, Jr.  
Authorized Officer

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**APPENDIX A**

**INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX A

### INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix A is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State.

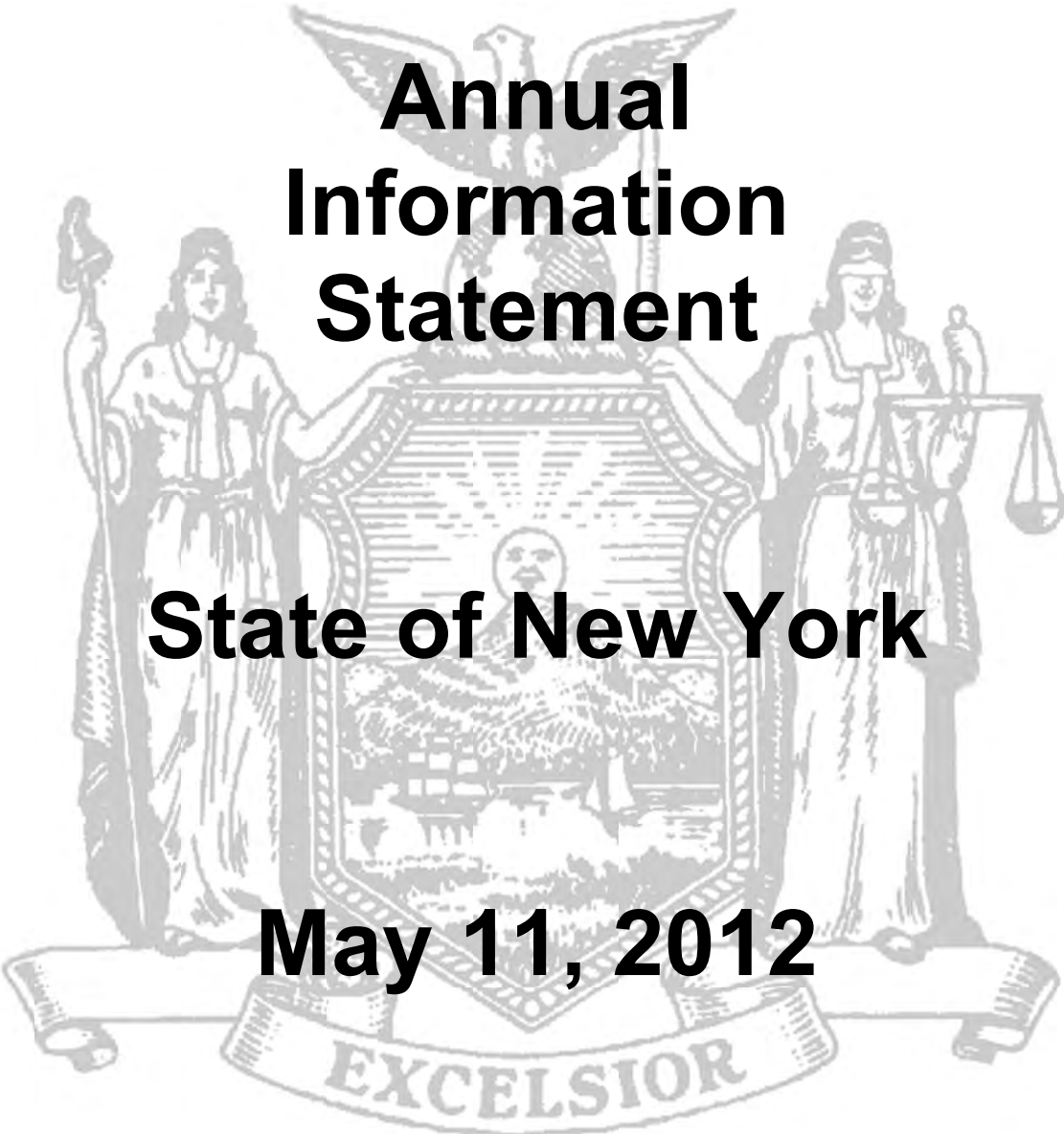
Appendix A contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix A is dated May 11, 2012. The AIS was filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at <http://www.budget.ny.gov>.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 25, 2011 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Official Statements of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

**The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The seal of the State of New York is centered in the background. It features an eagle with wings spread, perched atop a shield. The shield contains a landscape with a sun, a plow, and a sheaf of wheat. Two female figures, Liberty and Justice, stand on either side of the shield. Liberty holds a staff with a Phrygian cap, and Justice holds a scale of justice. A banner at the bottom of the shield reads "EXCELSIOR".

# **Annual Information Statement**

**State of New York**

**May 11, 2012**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT  
STATE OF NEW YORK  
DATED: MAY 11, 2012**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....                                       | 1  |
| Usage Notice .....  | 3  |
| <b>BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND</b> .....                | 4  |
| The State Budget Process .....                                  | 4  |
| Significant Budgetary/Accounting Practices .....                | 5  |
| <b>FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION</b> .....                         | 6  |
| Fiscal Year 2012 (Ending March 31, 2012) Summary Results .....  | 6  |
| Fiscal Year 2013 (Ending March 31, 2013) Summary Outlook .....  | 6  |
| Financial Plan Overview .....                                   | 7  |
| Annual Spending Growth .....                                    | 12 |
| Fiscal Year 2013 Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan .....          | 14 |
| Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan ..... | 18 |
| <b>FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FYS 2013 THROUGH 2016</b> .....   | 26 |
| Introduction .....  | 26 |
| Summary .....   | 26 |
| Preliminary FY 2012 Results and FY 2013 Forecast Overview ..... | 29 |
| Receipts .....  | 29 |
| Disbursements .....   | 38 |

**THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE**

**PRIOR FISCAL YEARS**

**ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS**

**DEBT AND OTHER FINANCING ACTIVITIES**

**STATE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT**

**STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS**

**AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES**

**LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION**

**EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY**

**EXHIBIT B - STATE-RELATED BOND AUTHORIZATIONS**

**EXHIBIT C - GAAP-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN**

**EXHIBIT D - PRINCIPAL STATE TAXES AND FEES**

**EXHIBIT E - GLOSSARY OF FINANCIAL TERMS**

**EXHIBIT F - GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



# INTRODUCTION

This Annual Information Statement (the “AIS”) is dated May 11, 2012 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure regarding the financial position of the State of New York (the “State”) and replaces the AIS dated May 24, 2011 and all updates and supplements issued in connection therewith. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis and may be supplemented from time to time as developments warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any current updates and supplements that may be issued during the fiscal year.

In this AIS, readers will find:

1. Information on the State’s current financial projections, including summaries and extracts from the State’s Enacted Budget Financial Plan (the “Financial Plan” or “Enacted Budget”) for fiscal year 2013<sup>1</sup> (“FY 2013”) issued by the Division of the Budget (“DOB”) in April 2012. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan sets forth the State’s official Financial Plan projections for FYs 2013 through 2016. It includes, among other things, the major components of the gap-closing plan approved for FY 2013, projected annual spending growth, future potential budget gaps, and detailed information on projected total receipts and disbursements in the State’s governmental funds.
2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State’s current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading “Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan”).
3. Information on other subjects relevant to the State’s finances, including summaries of: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years (presented on a cash basis of accounting), (b) the State’s revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) the State’s debt and other financing activities, (d) the organization of State government, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.
4. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State’s finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State’s Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller (“OSC”). In particular, information contained in the section entitled “State Retirement Systems” has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled “Litigation and Arbitration” has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in these sections of the AIS.

---

<sup>1</sup> The fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends. For example, fiscal year 2013 is the fiscal year that began on April 1, 2012 and ends on March 31, 2013.

## INTRODUCTION

---

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections, or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS, as updated or supplemented. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial position are complex. This AIS contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time they were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections, and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects", "forecasts", "projects", "intends", "anticipates", "estimates", and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the AIS. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS. Note that all FY 2012 financial results contained within this AIS are unaudited and preliminary.

The annual independent audit of the State's Basic Financial Statements will be completed in July 2012. Pursuant to statute, the Comptroller's Annual Report to the Legislature on State Funds Cash Basis of Accounting and the State's Basic Financial Statements are due by July 29, 2012, at which time the FY 2012 financial results will be final.

In addition to regularly scheduled quarterly updates to the AIS, the State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuances. The State has filed this AIS with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-2302.

OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 in July 2011. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2012 are expected to be available in late July 2012. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 are available in electronic form at [www.osc.state.ny.us](http://www.osc.state.ny.us) and at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## USAGE NOTICE

The AIS has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements (“CDA”) entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payments of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS is available in electronic form on the DOB website ([www.budget.ny.gov](http://www.budget.ny.gov)) and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is not intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

**Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.**

# BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND

TO HELP THE READER UNDERSTAND THE FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS, THIS SECTION PROVIDES A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE STATE'S BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. SEE "EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY" HEREIN FOR MORE INFORMATION ON BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES.

## THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS

The requirements of the State budget process are set forth in Article VII of the State Constitution, the State Finance Law, and the Legislative Law. The process begins with the Governor's submission of the Executive Budget to the Legislature each January, in preparation for the start of the fiscal year on April 1. (The submission date is February 1 in years following a gubernatorial election.) The Executive Budget must contain a complete plan of estimated available receipts and projected disbursements for the ensuing fiscal year ("State Financial Plan"). The General Fund must be balanced on a cash basis, as described below, and must be accompanied by bills that: (i) set forth all proposed appropriations and reappropriations, (ii) provide for any new or modified revenue measures, and (iii) make any other changes to existing law necessary to implement the budget recommended by the Governor.

In acting on the bills submitted by the Governor, the Legislature has certain powers to alter the recommended appropriations and proposed changes to existing law. The Legislature may strike out or reduce an item of appropriation recommended by the Governor. The Legislature may add items of appropriation, provided such additions are stated separately. These additional items are then subject to line-item veto by the Governor. If the Governor vetoes an appropriation or a bill (or a portion thereof) related to the budget, these items can be reconsidered in accordance with the rules of each house of the Legislature. If approved by two-thirds of the members of each house, such items will become law notwithstanding the Governor's veto.

Once the appropriation bills and other bills become law, DOB revises the State Financial Plan to reflect the Legislature's actions, and begins the process of implementing the budget. Throughout the fiscal year, DOB monitors actual receipts and disbursements, and may adjust the estimates and projections in the State Financial Plan. Adjustments may also be made to the State Financial Plan to reflect changes in the economic outlook, updated data on program activities, and other factors, as well as new actions taken by the Governor or the Legislature. As required by the State Finance Law, DOB updates the State Financial Plan within 30 days of the close of each quarter of the fiscal year, generally issuing reports by July 30, October 30, and as part of the Executive Budget.

Once the budget is adopted for the fiscal year, the Legislature may enact one multi-purpose appropriation bill and additional single-purpose appropriation bills or revenue measures (including tax reductions) during any regular session or, if called into session for that purpose, any special session. In the event additional appropriation bills or revenue measures are disapproved by the Governor, the Legislature may override the Governor's veto upon the vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may present deficiency appropriations to the Legislature in any fiscal year to supplement existing appropriations or to provide new appropriations for purposes not covered by the regular and supplemental appropriations.

### SIGNIFICANT BUDGETARY/ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

The State's General Fund receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a budget that is balanced on a cash-basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced on a cash basis of accounting if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to (a) make all planned payments, including PIT refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, including the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (DHBTF), the School Tax Relief (STAR) Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

**State Operating Funds** is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is financed with State resources. It includes not only the General Fund, but also State-financed special revenue funds and debt service funds. It excludes spending from capital project funds and Federal funds. As more spending has occurred outside of the General Fund, State Operating Funds has become, in DOB's view, a more meaningful measure of State-financed spending for operating purposes. Therefore, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category. The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for **All Governmental Funds** ("All Funds"), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest, and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a financial plan using generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), although this requirement is for informational purposes only, and is not used for statutory reporting purposes. The GAAP-basis Financial Plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year.

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

## FISCAL YEAR 2012 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2012) SUMMARY RESULTS

Based on preliminary, unaudited results, the State ended FY 2012 in balance on a cash basis in the General Fund. Receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$56.9 billion. Disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$56.5 billion. The State ended FY 2012 with a General Fund balance of \$1.79 billion, an increase of \$411 million from FY 2011 results. The closing balance consisted of \$1.1 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve, \$175 million in the Rainy Day Reserve, \$102 million in the Community Projects Fund, \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve, \$75 million in an undesignated fund balance, and \$283 million reserved for potential retroactive labor settlements. The State made a \$100 million deposit to the Tax Stabilization Reserve at the close of the fiscal year, the first deposit to “rainy day” reserves since FY 2008.

Receipts for FY 2012 fell \$314 million below projections reflected in the February 2012 AIS Update. Tax receipts were \$182 million lower than expected, with stronger than anticipated Personal Income Tax (“PIT”) collections (\$166 million) more than offset by lower receipts from user taxes (\$114 million), business taxes (\$108 million), and other taxes (\$126 million). Other sources of General Fund receipts (including transfers of balances from other funds of the State, miscellaneous receipts, and Federal grants) were \$132 million below planned levels. This was due in part to the timing of receipts related to legal settlements (\$75 million) and other transactions that did not occur at the levels expected in the Financial Plan. All planned tax refunds were made according to schedule.

Disbursements were \$426 million lower than projections reflected in the February 2012 AIS Update. Disbursements for local assistance, agency operations, and debt service were below planned levels, reflecting the continuing impact of cost control measures imposed on discretionary spending, the conservative estimation of General Fund costs, and routine forecasting variances. The February 2012 AIS Update reflected assumptions that the State would pre-pay in FY 2012 certain debt service and pension costs (totaling approximately \$235 million) that were due in FY 2013 and these pre-payments occurred as planned. See the description of FY 2012 in “Prior Fiscal Years” section herein for more information. Note that FY 2012 financial results included in this AIS are preliminary and unaudited.

## FISCAL YEAR 2013 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2013) SUMMARY OUTLOOK

### BUDGET GAPS BEFORE BUDGET ADOPTION (“BASE” OR “CURRENT SERVICES” GAPS)

Prior to the enactment of the FY 2013 budget, the State faced a projected General Fund budget gap of \$3.5 billion for FY 2013, and the budget gap in future years was projected at \$3.6 billion in FY 2014, \$5.0 billion in FY 2015, and \$4.2 billion in FY 2016. Budget gaps represent the difference between (a) the projected General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, needed to maintain anticipated service levels and specific commitments, and (b) the expected level of resources to pay for them.<sup>2</sup> The gap estimates are based on a number of assumptions and projections developed by DOB in consultation with other State agencies.

---

<sup>2</sup>Typically referred to as the “current services” or “base” gaps.

FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW

PROJECTED SPENDING MEASURES AT-A-GLANCE \*

| TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>State Operating Funds</b>                 | <b>87,181</b>      | <b>88,919</b>      | <b>1,738</b>        | <b>2.0%</b>        |
| General Fund (excluding transfers)           | 50,633             | 51,784             | 1,151               | 2.3%               |
| Other State Funds                            | 30,639             | 31,024             | 385                 | 1.3%               |
| Debt Service Funds                           | 5,909              | 6,111              | 202                 | 3.4%               |
| <b>All Governmental Funds</b>                | <b>133,504</b>     | <b>133,393</b>     | <b>(111)</b>        | <b>-0.1%</b>       |
| State Operating Funds                        | 87,181             | 88,919             | 1,738               | 2.0%               |
| Capital Projects Funds                       | 7,836              | 7,971              | 135                 | 1.7%               |
| Federal Operating Funds                      | 38,487             | 36,503             | (1,984)             | -5.2%              |
| <b>General Fund with Transfers</b>           | <b>56,489</b>      | <b>58,868</b>      | <b>2,379</b>        | <b>4.2%</b>        |
| <b>State Funds</b>                           | <b>93,193</b>      | <b>95,039</b>      | <b>1,846</b>        | <b>2.0%</b>        |

PROJECTED RECEIPTS AT-A-GLANCE\*

| TOTAL RECEIPTS<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>                   | <b>132,745</b>     | <b>133,272</b>     | <b>527</b>          | <b>0.4%</b>        |
| Taxes                                   | 64,297             | 66,370             | 2,073               | 3.2%               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                  | 23,837             | 24,269             | 432                 | 1.8%               |
| Federal Grants                          | 44,611             | 42,633             | (1,978)             | -4.4%              |

\* Note that All Governmental Funds disbursements may exceed total receipts in a given fiscal year as the State draws down other available resources held in its various governmental fund balances.

PROJECTED ECONOMIC INDICATORS AT-A-GLANCE

| NEW YORK STATE ECONOMIC INDICATORS<br>PERCENT ANNUAL CHANGE |      |      |
|---|------|------|
|   | 2012 | 2013 |
| <b>State Fiscal Year</b>                                    |      |      |
| Inflation (CPI)   | 3.3% | 2.2% |
| <b>Calendar Year</b>  |      |      |
| Personal Income   | 3.4% | 4.3% |
| Wages   | 3.1% | 5.1% |
| Nonagricultural Employment                                  | 1.1% | 1.0% |

Source: Moody's Analytics; NYS Department of Labor; and DOB.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

### OTHER KEY FINANCIAL MEASURES AT-A-GLANCE

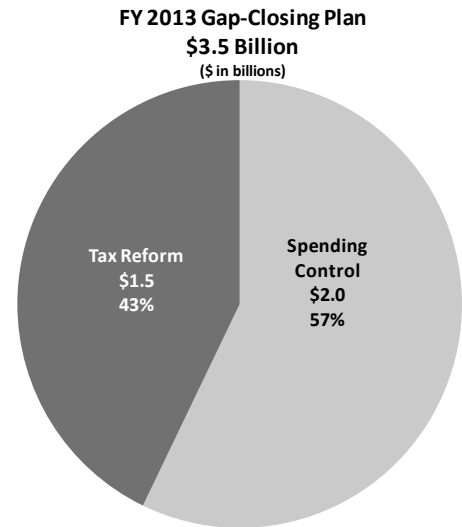
| <b>OTHER FINANCIAL PLAN MEASURES</b><br>(millions of dollars)   |                                  |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|   | <b>FY 2012</b><br><b>Results</b> | <b>FY 2013</b><br><b>Enacted</b> |
| <b>Total General Fund Reserves</b>  | <u>\$1,787</u>                   | <u>\$1,819</u>                   |
| Rainy Day Reserves  | \$1,306                          | \$1,306                          |
| All Other Reserves  | \$481                            | \$513                            |
| <b>State Workforce (Subject to Direct Executive Control)<sup>1</sup></b>  | 119,579                          | 121,841                          |
| <b>Debt</b>   |                                  |                                  |
| State Related Debt Outstanding  | \$56,375                         | \$57,737                         |
| Debt Service as % All Funds Receipts  | 4.9%                             | 5.0%                             |
| <b>All Governmental Funds Spending</b>  | <u>\$133,504</u>                 | <u>\$133,393</u>                 |
| Medicaid (State Share)  | \$20,892                         | \$21,826                         |
| School Aid (SFY)  | \$19,662                         | \$20,039                         |
| All Other   | \$16,719                         | \$16,913                         |
| Agency Operations   | \$24,044                         | \$24,077                         |
| Debt Service  | \$5,864                          | \$6,064                          |
| Capital Projects (State Funded)   | \$6,012                          | \$6,120                          |
| Federal Funds   | \$40,311                         | \$38,354                         |
| <b>All Funds Spending (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)<sup>2</sup></b>  | \$134,979                        | \$135,083                        |
| <p>1 Workforce results are through February 2012.</p> <p>2 "Off-Budget" Capital reflects spending that is financed directly from bond proceeds and not recorded in the State's accounting system (\$1.48 billion in FY 2012 and \$1.69 billion in FY 2013).</p> |                                  |                                  |



**ENACTED BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2013**

On March 27, 2012, the Governor and legislative leaders announced agreement on a budget for FY 2013. On March 30, 2012, the Legislature completed action on the appropriations and accompanying legislation needed to complete the budget. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted the annual debt service appropriations without amendment in advance of the other appropriations (the debt service appropriations were passed on March 20, 2012). The Governor completed his review of all enacted budget bills, including the veto of certain line items which had no material impact on the Financial Plan, in early April.

DOB estimates that the gap-closing plan authorized in the Enacted Budget and the December 2011 legislative session, if implemented successfully, is sufficient to eliminate the General Fund budget gap of \$3.5 billion in FY 2013, and leaves budget gaps of approximately \$950 million in FY 2014, \$3.4 billion in FY 2015, and \$4.1 billion in FY 2016. The authorized gap-closing plan consists of approximately \$2 billion in savings that DOB characterizes as spending control and \$1.5 billion in net new resources from tax reform initiatives approved in December 2011.



The following table summarizes the multi-year impact of the authorized gap-closing plan.

| GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS<br>SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM "CURRENT SERVICES" GAP PROJECTIONS<br>(millions of dollars) |                |                |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|   | FY 2013        | FY 2014        | FY 2015        | FY 2016        |
| <b>"CURRENT SERVICES" GAP PROJECTIONS</b>   | <b>(3,500)</b> | <b>(3,624)</b> | <b>(5,044)</b> | <b>(4,246)</b> |
| <b>FY 2013 Enacted Budget Actions</b>   | <b>3,500</b>   | <b>2,674</b>   | <b>1,629</b>   | <b>116</b>     |
| <b>Spending Control</b>   | <b>1,954</b>   | <b>1,207</b>   | <b>1,183</b>   | <b>1,000</b>   |
| Agency Operations   | 1,282          | 1,058          | 779            | 791            |
| Local Assistance  | 777            | 471            | 728            | 609            |
| Debt Management   | 190            | 40             | 40             | 40             |
| Initiatives/Investments   | (295)          | (362)          | (364)          | (440)          |
| <b>Tax Reform</b>   | <b>1,546</b>   | <b>1,697</b>   | <b>1,028</b>   | <b>(178)</b>   |
| Tax Reform (Gross Impact)   | 1,931          | 2,034          | 1,335          | 79             |
| MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief   | (250)          | (250)          | (250)          | (250)          |
| Tax Credits/Other Initiatives   | (135)          | (87)           | (57)           | (7)            |
| <b>Other Changes</b>  | <b>0</b>       | <b>(230)</b>   | <b>(582)</b>   | <b>(706)</b>   |
| TANF Child Care Replacement   | (71)           | (215)          | (215)          | (215)          |
| Mental Hygiene System Funding   | 0              | (100)          | (200)          | (300)          |
| Tax Receipts Forecast   | (106)          | (40)           | (140)          | (140)          |
| All Other   | 177            | 125            | (27)           | (51)           |
| <b>ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS</b>   | <b>0</b>       | <b>(950)</b>   | <b>(3,415)</b> | <b>(4,130)</b> |

## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

### **SPENDING CONTROL**

The Enacted Budget gap-closing plan reflects \$2 billion in anticipated savings (compared to the current services projections) from the following:

- Savings from State agency operations are expected to total \$1.3 billion. Savings are expected to be achieved through additional redesign and cost-control efforts begun in FY 2012. These include further reductions in State agency operations through attrition and strict controls on hiring; enterprise-wide consolidation of procurement, information technology, real estate, and workforce management functions; and a range of operational measures to improve efficiency. The total cost of State Operating Funds agency operations, which consist of personal service, fringe benefit, and non-personal service costs, is estimated at \$24.1 billion in FY 2013, virtually unchanged from FY 2012 results.
- Savings actions in local assistance are expected to total \$777 million. The most significant action repeals the automatic “cost-of-living” increases and trend factors in FY 2013 for all human service providers. Other savings consist primarily of the continuation of programmatic cost controls. Disbursements for State Operating Funds local assistance are projected to total \$58.8 billion in FY 2013, an annual increase of 2.6 percent.
- The Enacted Budget funds School Aid (on a school year basis) at a level consistent with the growth in State personal income, and Medicaid at the long-term average of the medical component of the CPI. In FY 2013, State funding for both programs is expected to increase by approximately 4 percent from their 2012 levels.
- In FY 2012, the State paid \$135 million in debt service that was due in FY 2013. This had the effect of lowering the gap in FY 2013 by the amount of the prepayment. Additional savings are expected across the plan period through a range of debt management actions, including refundings that meet DOB’s savings criteria.
- The Enacted Budget Financial Plan includes local government mandate relief, including a three-year phased-in State takeover of the full cost of annual growth in the Medicaid program, and responsibilities for Medicaid administration over a period of five years.

As in any year, the gap-closing plan is subject to a number of risks, including the State’s ability to implement the substantial reductions (from current services levels) expected in agency operations. See “Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan” herein.

### **TAX REFORM**

The tax reform legislation approved in December 2011 is expected to generate an estimated \$1.5 billion in net resources to help close the FY 2013 budget gap. The tax code changes are expected to provide approximately \$1.9 billion in additional receipts in FY 2013. Of this amount, approximately \$250 million will be used to mitigate the impact on the MTA from New York State tax law changes to the MTA mobility tax, and \$135 million will be used for tax credits and employment initiatives.

### **OTHER CHANGES**

The Financial Plan provides sufficient resources in FY 2013 to cover essential new costs. These costs include funding to maintain child care slots that would otherwise be lost due to a reduction in Federal aid and ongoing efforts to allow individuals currently residing in State-operated Developmental

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

Centers to be placed in more clinically appropriate settings, starting in FY 2014, as Federal aid declines due, in part, to revised census and rate projections. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes the State will increase its annual pension contribution, starting in FY 2014, above the minimum level required under the amortization legislation,<sup>3</sup> thereby lowering long-term interest costs. In FY 2013, these costs are expected to be fully offset by other savings. In addition, DOB has marginally reduced its forecast for tax receipts over the multi-year Financial Plan period. This reflects the impact of year-end results for FY 2012 and input from the consensus revenue forecasting process that took place in March 2012.

### PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES

DOB estimates that the General Fund will end FY 2013 with a balance of \$1.8 billion. The closing balance depends on successful implementation of the gap-closing plan. The following table summarizes the change in balances within the General Fund over the past two fiscal years.

| GENERAL FUND ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCES<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |            |                    |           |                      |
|--|--------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|----------------------|
|  | FY 2011<br>Results | Change     | FY 2012<br>Results | Change    | FY 2013<br>Estimated |
| <b>Projected Fund Balance</b>                                    | <b>1,376</b>       | <b>411</b> | <b>1,787</b>       | <b>32</b> | <b>1,819</b>         |
| <b>Statutory Reserves:</b>                                       |                    |            |                    |           |                      |
| Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund                                   | 1,031              | 100        | 1,131              | 0         | 1,131                |
| Rainy Day Reserve Fund   | 175                | 0          | 175                | 0         | 175                  |
| Contingency Reserve Fund   | 21                 | 0          | 21                 | 0         | 21                   |
| Community Projects Fund  | 136                | (34)       | 102                | (45)      | 57                   |
| <b>Reserved for:</b>   |                    |            |                    |           |                      |
| Prior Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)                          | 0                  | 283        | 283                | 139       | 422                  |
| Undesignated Fund Balance  | 13                 | 62         | 75                 | (62)      | 13                   |

The Financial Plan includes the use of \$62 million of the undesignated fund balance for gap-closing purposes in FY 2013. The remaining \$13 million is expected to be available for debt management, consistent with prior years.

The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary (“member item”) grants allocated by the Legislature and the Governor, is expected to decrease by \$45 million, reflecting the spend-down of the balance in this fund, and no additional deposits to this fund.

The closing balances in each year include amounts reserved to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to terms for prior contract periods. The amounts are calculated based on the general salary increase pattern settlement for the FY 2008 through FY 2011 period agreed to by the State’s largest unions. Reserves will be reduced when labor agreements for prior periods are reached.

Balances in the State’s principal reserve funds (Tax Stabilization Reserve, Rainy Day Reserve, and Contingency Reserve) are expected to remain unchanged at FY 2013 year-end from the FY 2012 level.

<sup>3</sup> Pension amortization legislation (Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010) authorized the State to amortize a portion of its annual pension costs during periods when actuarial contribution rates exceed thresholds established by the statute.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

### ANNUAL SPENDING GROWTH

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total \$88.9 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$1.7 billion (2.0 percent) from the preliminary FY 2012 results. All Governmental Funds spending is projected to total \$133.4 billion, a decrease of \$111 million (-0.1 percent) from the prior year.

| STATE SPENDING MEASURES                       |                    |                    |                |               |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| (millions of dollars)                         |                    |                    |                |               |
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual Change  |               |
|   |                    |                    | Dollar         | Percent       |
| <b>State Operating Funds:</b>                 |                    |                    |                |               |
| <b>Local Assistance</b>                       | <b>57,267</b>      | <b>58,773</b>      | <b>1,506</b>   | <b>2.6%</b>   |
| School Aid                                    | 19,662             | 20,039             | 377            | 1.9%          |
| Medicaid (DOH)                                | 15,297             | 15,860             | 563            | 3.7%          |
| Transportation                                | 4,230              | 4,378              | 148            | 3.5%          |
| Mental Hygiene                                | 3,756              | 3,640              | (116)          | -3.1%         |
| STAR  | 3,233              | 3,276              | 43             | 1.3%          |
| Social Services                               | 3,017              | 3,031              | 14             | 0.5%          |
| Higher Education                              | 2,608              | 2,618              | 10             | 0.4%          |
| All Other                                     | 5,464              | 5,931              | 467            | 8.5%          |
| <b>State Operations/Fringe Benefits</b>       | <b>24,044</b>      | <b>24,077</b>      | <b>33</b>      | <b>0.1%</b>   |
| <b>State Operations</b>                       | <b>17,451</b>      | <b>17,655</b>      | <b>204</b>     | <b>1.2%</b>   |
| Executive Agencies:                           | <u>9,593</u>       | <u>9,652</u>       | <u>59</u>      | <u>0.6%</u>   |
| Personal Service                              | 6,822              | 6,860              | 38             | 0.6%          |
| Non-Personal Service                          | 2,771              | 2,792              | 21             | 0.8%          |
| State University                              | 5,430              | 5,521              | 91             | 1.7%          |
| City University                               | 108                | 103                | (5)            | -4.6%         |
| Elected Officials                             | 2,320              | 2,379              | 59             | 2.5%          |
| <b>Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs</b>            | <b>6,593</b>       | <b>6,422</b>       | <b>(171)</b>   | <b>-2.6%</b>  |
| Pension Contribution                          | 1,697              | 1,600              | (97)           | -5.7%         |
| Employee/Retiree Health Insurance             | 3,275              | 3,202              | (73)           | -2.2%         |
| Other Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs             | 1,621              | 1,620              | (1)            | -0.1%         |
| <b>Debt Service</b>                           | <b>5,864</b>       | <b>6,064</b>       | <b>200</b>     | <b>3.4%</b>   |
| <b>Capital Projects</b>                       | <b>6</b>           | <b>5</b>           | <b>(1)</b>     | <b>-16.7%</b> |
| <b>TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS</b>            | <b>87,181</b>      | <b>88,919</b>      | <b>1,738</b>   | <b>2.0%</b>   |
| <b>Capital Projects (State Funded)</b>        | <b>6,012</b>       | <b>6,120</b>       | <b>108</b>     | <b>1.8%</b>   |
| <b>TOTAL STATE FUNDS</b>                      | <b>93,193</b>      | <b>95,039</b>      | <b>1,846</b>   | <b>2.0%</b>   |
| <b>Federal Aid (Including Capital Grants)</b> | <b>40,311</b>      | <b>38,354</b>      | <b>(1,957)</b> | <b>-4.9%</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS</b>           | <b>133,504</b>     | <b>133,393</b>     | <b>(111)</b>   | <b>-0.1%</b>  |

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

---

Local assistance spending in FY 2013 is expected to increase by \$1.5 billion, or 2.6 percent, over FY 2012 results. In FY 2013, State funding for School Aid (on a school year basis) and Medicaid are expected to increase by approximately 4 percent from 2012 levels, consistent with caps enacted in FY 2012. Medicaid spending increases by 4 percent, excluding the impact of the State's takeover of Medicaid administration (the growth rate in the table above reflects this impact). Transportation spending growth is the result of increased dedicated tax receipts and a State subsidy that are passed on to the MTA. Growth in other local assistance includes actions that temporarily reduced special education spending in FY 2012, as well as increases across several programs and activities. The annual reduction in mental hygiene programs reflects the expected impact of ongoing cost-containment efforts.

Agency spending on personal and non-personal service is expected to remain nearly flat on an annual basis. This reflects ongoing efforts to redesign State agency operations initiated in FY 2012. Spending on fringe benefits is projected to decline by \$171 million (-2.6 percent). The decline reflects lower pension costs due mainly to a \$117 million prepayment of certain pension obligations in FY 2012 and a revision (or "reconciliation") of the State's FY 2011 pensionable salary base that will lower the State's pension bill in FY 2013, and lower employer contributions for employee and retiree health insurance costs due to the annualization of employee and retiree premium increases that were effective in mid-FY 2012. The State is continuing to amortize a portion of its annual pension costs above certain levels, consistent with legislation enacted in FY 2011.

Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance over time between estimated and actual results.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

### FISCAL YEAR 2013 ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN

The table below summarizes the Enacted Budget gap-closing plan.

| GENERAL FUND GAP-CLOSING PLAN FOR FY 2013<br>(millions of dollars) |                |                |                |                |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | FY 2013        | FY 2014        | FY 2015        | FY 2016        |
| <b>CURRENT SERVICES GAP PROJECTIONS</b>                            | <b>(3,500)</b> | <b>(3,624)</b> | <b>(5,044)</b> | <b>(4,246)</b> |
| <b>Spending Control</b>  | <b>1,954</b>   | <b>1,207</b>   | <b>1,183</b>   | <b>1,000</b>   |
| <b>Agency Operations</b>   | <b>1,282</b>   | <b>1,058</b>   | <b>779</b>     | <b>791</b>     |
| Agencies   | 679            | 350            | (50)           | 52             |
| Independent Officials  | 252            | 310            | 424            | 330            |
| Enterprise/Consolidation   | 109            | 175            | 180            | 180            |
| Health Insurance Rate Renewal                                      | 130            | 130            | 130            | 130            |
| Fringe Benefits  | 112            | 93             | 95             | 99             |
| <b>Local Assistance</b>  | <b>777</b>     | <b>471</b>     | <b>728</b>     | <b>609</b>     |
| COLAs/Trends   | 150            | 170            | 170            | 120            |
| Mental Hygiene   | 170            | 92             | 59             | (8)            |
| Social Services/Housing  | 162            | 77             | 190            | 180            |
| Public Health  | 119            | 60             | 29             | 19             |
| All Other  | 176            | 72             | 280            | 298            |
| <b>Debt Management</b>   | <b>190</b>     | <b>40</b>      | <b>40</b>      | <b>40</b>      |
| <b>Initiatives/Investments</b>                                     | <b>(295)</b>   | <b>(362)</b>   | <b>(364)</b>   | <b>(440)</b>   |
| Local Medicaid Growth/Administrative Takeover                      | 16             | (23)           | (83)           | (181)          |
| Agency Redesign - Enterprise Services                              | (43)           | (65)           | (26)           | (16)           |
| SSI Administration Takeover From Federal Government                | (11)           | (13)           | (21)           | (16)           |
| Protection of Vulnerable Populations                               | (5)            | (30)           | (30)           | (30)           |
| Rural Rental Assistance  | (6)            | (6)            | (6)            | (6)            |
| Joint Legislative Additions  | (246)          | (225)          | (198)          | (191)          |
| <b>Tax Reform</b>  | <b>1,546</b>   | <b>1,697</b>   | <b>1,028</b>   | <b>(178)</b>   |
| Tax Code Reform  | 1,931          | 2,034          | 1,335          | 79             |
| MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief                              | (250)          | (250)          | (250)          | (250)          |
| Reduce Corporate Tax on Manufacturers                              | (25)           | (25)           | (25)           | 0              |
| New York Youth Works Tax Credit                                    | (10)           | (10)           | (5)            | 0              |
| Economic Development Initiatives                                   | (32)           | (32)           | (13)           | (3)            |
| Inner-City Summer Youth Employment                                 | (25)           | 0              | 0              | 0              |
| Disaster Relief Package  | (20)           | (15)           | (10)           | 0              |
| Educational Opportunities  | (11)           | (4)            | (4)            | (4)            |
| All Other  | (12)           | (1)            | 0              | 0              |
| <b>Other Changes</b>   | <b>0</b>       | <b>(230)</b>   | <b>(582)</b>   | <b>(706)</b>   |
| TANF Child Care Replacement  | (71)           | (215)          | (215)          | (215)          |
| Mental Hygiene System Funding                                      | 0              | (100)          | (200)          | (300)          |
| Tax Receipts Forecast  | (106)          | (40)           | (140)          | (140)          |
| All Other  | 177            | 125            | (27)           | (51)           |
| <b>ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) PROJECTIONS</b>                    | <b>0</b>       | <b>(950)</b>   | <b>(3,415)</b> | <b>(4,130)</b> |

The sections below provide details on spending control and new costs in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

### SPENDING CONTROL

The Enacted Budget authorizes \$2.0 billion in savings from spending control. State Operating Funds spending in FY 2013 is expected to total \$88.9 billion, an increase of 2.0 percent over the FY 2012 results.

### STATE AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency Operations include salaries, wages, fringe benefits, and non-personal service costs (i.e., utilities). State Operating Funds spending for agency operations is estimated at \$24.1 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$33 million (0.1 percent) from the prior year. Reductions from the FY 2013 current-services forecast for agency operating costs contribute \$1.3 billion to the General Fund gap-closing plan.

- **Agencies:** Continued workforce management through a hiring freeze, annualization of savings from recent closures of facilities and elimination of excess capacity, and efforts to downsize State government are expected to result in lowered personal service and fringe benefit costs. The size of the State's workforce that is subject to Executive control declined from 125,787 FTEs in FY 2011 to 119,579 FTEs in FY 2012. This reduction of over 6,200 FTEs has led to declines in certain fringe benefit costs. In addition, a revision to the State's pensionable salary base in FY 2011 has lowered the State's estimated pension bill in FY 2013 by \$77 million.

Additional savings are expected through operational efficiencies as agencies continue to redesign operations to improve service delivery, reduce costs, and eliminate duplicative functions.

- **Independent Officials:** The budgets for the Legislature, Judiciary, State Comptroller, and the Department of Law do not include spending increases for FY 2013 (compared to the levels estimated at the time of the FY 2013 Executive Budget). The Judiciary budget includes pay increases for judges, as recommended by the Judicial Compensation Commission. This spending increase is offset by commensurate reductions achieved through the streamlining of administrative functions and reductions in funding for non-essential programs.
- **Enterprise/Consolidation:** Efforts to centralize and coordinate enterprise services, such as procurement of information technology services, software and mobile communications, office supplies, health services and pharmaceutical supplies, as well as rent reductions from statewide office space consolidations, are expected to reduce operational costs over the multi-year Financial Plan period. Specific actions for FY 2013 include: procurement savings through strategic sourcing of goods and services such as vehicles, software, food and office supplies (\$100 million); and real estate savings through the relocation of State agencies from leased space into State-owned office space (\$9 million). Longer-term projects are also underway in information technology, grants management, call centers, business services, fleet management, and enterprise-wide licensing and permitting.
- **Fringe Benefits:** Savings are achieved by pre-paying certain pension obligations in FY 2012 to avoid annual interest costs (\$35 million); increasing Federal Medicare Part D reimbursements through the conversion of the retiree drug coverage program from the current Retiree Drug Subsidy to an Employer Group Waiver Plan (\$26 million); requiring public

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

---

authority employees and retirees with NYSHIP coverage to contribute toward the cost of Medicare Part B premium reimbursement (\$11 million); and downward reductions to health insurance and workers' compensation spending estimates (\$40 million).

### LOCAL ASSISTANCE

Local assistance spending includes financial aid to local governments and non-profit organizations, as well as entitlement payments to individuals. State Operating Funds spending for local assistance is estimated at \$58.8 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$1.5 billion (2.6 percent) from the prior year. Reductions from the FY 2013 current-services forecast for local assistance include both targeted actions and additional savings from the continuation of prior-year cost containment actions, which together contribute \$777 million to the General Fund gap-closing plan.

The most significant gap-closing actions in local assistance include the following:

- **Human Services Cost-of-Living Increases/Trends:** The Enacted Budget Financial Plan eliminates the planned FY 2013 3.6 percent human services "cost-of-living" increase and maintains existing rates for other programs, including OMH residential treatment facilities, community residences, family-based treatment, and various residential and day programs for individuals with developmental disabilities.
- **Mental Hygiene:** Savings are expected through continued programmatic reviews of OMH providers; expanded efforts to recover State funds through enhanced audit activities and financial reviews of not-for-profit providers; stringent cost controls and reduced use of institutional services and investments in community-based OPWDD programs; restructuring the Continuing Day Treatment program by shifting funding to more effective program models; and converting residential pipeline units to lower-cost alternatives.
- **Social Services/Housing:** Savings are expected through streamlining and restructuring the financing of child support administration; eliminating funding for a shelter supplement initiative; and phasing in the planned 10 percent increase in public assistance grants planned over two periods (5 percent in July 2012 and 5 percent in October 2012).
- **Public Health:** Disbursement projections have been adjusted to reflect claims by municipalities in the GPHW program and other trends.
- **Other Local Programs:** Savings are expected across multiple functions and programs. These include cost-based revisions to School Aid based on updated claiming information from school districts and the estimated growth in State personal income; updated payment schedules for the Local Government Performance and Efficiency Program; and updated cost estimates for certain other programs. Savings are partially offset by increases in TAP funding driven by tuition increases and updated participation trends and funding for the Close to Home Juvenile Justice Initiative.

In addition, changes in General Fund Medicaid spending reflect reduced HCRA financing due to downward revisions to cigarette tax forecasts, the financing for capital improvements at health care facilities throughout the State, and multi-year revisions to estimated spending for the EPIC program and other HCRA programs. Projected Medicaid spending has also been updated for the estimated impact of enhanced Federal Financial Participation for individuals and couples without children, pursuant to Federal Health Care Reform, which is expected to lower the State share of Medicaid spending in FYs 2015 and 2016.



### INITIATIVES/INVESTMENTS

- **Local Government Medicaid Growth/Administrative Takeover:** The Enacted Budget phases in a State takeover of growth in the local share of the Medicaid program and caps spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriated levels.
- **Agency Redesign - Enterprise Services:** The Enacted Budget reflects investments intended to improve State operations. Specifically, State support for OFT and OGS has been increased to cover costs associated with the more centralized role these agencies are expected to take in providing shared business services, which are now decentralized across many State agencies. These services include management of the State's assets, the streamlining of procurement processes, and the consolidation of technical and administrative resources. The greater centralization of these services is expected to achieve statewide savings and allow agencies to better focus on their core missions. These investments are expected to generate significant statewide savings over the multi-year Financial Plan from cost reductions, increased efficiency, and business transformation.
- **SSI Administration Takeover:** The State will take over administration of the State SSI benefit currently administered by the Federal government, eliminating the associated cost of living increase, which is expected to generate multi-year savings.
- **Protection of Vulnerable Populations:** Pursuant to recommendations of the Governor's Special Advisor on Vulnerable Persons, a new agency is expected to be established for receiving allegations of abuse and neglect of vulnerable persons in certain programs operated by State agencies, including Mental Hygiene, Children and Family Services, Health and Education. The new agency will also be responsible for investigating, prosecuting and implementing other disciplinary actions.
- **Rental Assistance Program:** Increased funding is included for the Rural Rental Assistance Program that provides State-funded rental subsidies to approximately 4,700 low income occupants of rural housing projects financed by the Federal Department of Agriculture.
- **Joint Legislative Additions:** Relative to the Executive Budget proposal, the Enacted Budget includes increased financing for education, social services, economic development, environmental and agricultural programs, SUNY- and CUNY-operated community colleges, SUNY hospitals, mental hygiene, criminal justice, transportation construction, and other capital projects. In addition, the Executive and Legislature agreed to certain restorations and reductions of Executive Budget proposals, which are accounted for in the gap-closing plan under "Agency Operations" and "Local Assistance" in the table above.

### OTHER CHANGES

- **TANF Child Care Replacement:** Less Federal TANF funding is expected to be available in FY 2013. Therefore, State General Fund support has been increased to maintain current funding levels in the child care program.
- **Mental Hygiene System Funding:** Ongoing de-institutionalization efforts, which will allow individuals currently residing in State-operated Developmental Centers to be placed in more clinically appropriate settings based on their needs and abilities, are expected to reduce Federal Medicaid revenues.

## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

- **Tax Receipts Forecast:** Tax receipts have been adjusted downward based on FY 2012 results and revised economic forecast assumptions. See “Financial Plan Projections Fiscal Years 2013 through 2016- Receipts” herein.

## **OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN**

### **GENERAL**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecasts are subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In certain fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of: national and international events, such as the Euro-zone financial crisis, consumer confidence, oil supplies, and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning financial sector bonus payouts, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and the impact of household debt reduction on consumer spending and State tax collections.

Among other factors, the Enacted Budget is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed projected annual wage costs; realization of the projected rate of return for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State’s required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid contemplated by the Enacted Budget; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including reductions in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail herein. The projections and assumptions contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are subject to revisions which may include substantial adverse changes. No assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which depend in part upon actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State’s control, will be realized.

### **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

There can be no assurance that the State’s General Fund will end the current fiscal year in balance on a budgetary (cash) basis of accounting, or that the budget gaps will not increase materially from current projections. If such events were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; delays in or suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In some cases, the ability of the State to implement such actions requires the approval of the Legislature and cannot be implemented solely by the action of the Governor.

State law grants the Executive certain powers to achieve the Medicaid savings assumed in the Financial Plan. However, there can be no assurance that these powers will be sufficient to limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the levels estimated in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. In addition, savings are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, appropriate amendments to existing systems and processes, and the participation of health care industry stakeholders. In FY 2012, State-share Medicaid disbursements were consistent with DOB expectations.

The forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact that have failed to materialize in prior years; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

### **STATUS OF CURRENT LABOR NEGOTIATIONS**

The State has a five-year labor contract (FYs 2012 through 2016) with the State's largest union, CSEA, and a four-year labor contract (FYs 2012 through 2015) with the State's second-largest State employee union, PEF. Under both PEF and CSEA labor contracts, there are no general salary increases for three years. Employee compensation during FY 2013 will be temporarily reduced through a Deficit Reduction program, as was the case during FY 2012. CSEA-represented employees will receive a \$1,000 lump sum payment (\$775 paid in FY 2014 and \$225 paid in FY 2015). Employees will receive a 2 percent salary increase in FY 2015 under both agreements, and CSEA-represented employees will receive a 2 percent increase in FY 2016. Employees represented by CSEA will be repaid the value of FY 2013 reductions in equal consecutive installments starting in FY 2017, and employees represented by PEF will be repaid the value of FY 2012 and FY 2013 reductions in equal consecutive installments starting in FY 2016. The agreements also include substantial increases paid by employees for insurance costs.

Under the agreements, employees in these unions were provided contingent layoff protection for FYs 2012 and 2013 and continuing protection for the full term of the agreements. Workforce reductions due to management decisions to close or restructure facilities authorized by legislation, SAGE Commission recommendations, or material or unanticipated changes in the State's fiscal circumstances are not covered by this protection. Similar agreements have been reached with NYSPBA (representing the APSU bargaining unit, formerly ALES) for FY 2006 through FY 2015; NYSCOPBA (non-arbitration eligible members) for FY 2010 through FY 2016; and Council 82 for FY 2010 through FY 2016.

The State is currently engaged in negotiations with other unions, which represent approximately 35 percent of the State workforce. The two largest of these unions are UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system, and NYSCOPBA (arbitration eligible members), which represents the State's correction officers.

### **LABOR SETTLEMENTS FOR PRIOR CONTRACT PERIODS**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan continues to include a reserve to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with all unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2012. The pattern is based on the general salary increases agreed to by the State's largest unions for the same period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements, some of which are subject to binding arbitration, will not exceed the amounts reserved.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

In August 2011, a statutorily authorized judicial compensation commission authorized a multi-year plan to provide salary increases for judges beginning in FY 2013, which will automatically take effect barring action by the Legislature and the Governor to obviate the increases. The Enacted Budget reflects assumed salary increases, at the level set forth in the commission's multi-year plan, in the Judiciary's current budget projections.

### CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS

The State authorizes the General Fund to borrow resources temporarily from available funds in STIP for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds and a relatively small amount of other moneys belonging to the State. Several accounts in Debt Service Funds and Capital Projects Funds that are part of All Governmental Funds are excluded from the balances deemed available in STIP. These excluded funds consist of bond proceeds and money obligated for debt service payments.

In FY 2012, the General Fund used STIP to meet certain payment obligations during April 2011, and repaid such amounts by the end of the same month.

Based on current information, DOB expects that the State will have sufficient liquidity to make payments as they become due throughout FY 2013, but that the General Fund may, from time to time, need to borrow resources temporarily from other funds in STIP. The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants. Consistent with prior years, DOB estimates that General Fund balances will reach relatively low levels in May, June, August, and December 2012.

The following table provides an estimate of month-end balances for FY 2013.

| <b>PROJECTED ALL FUNDS MONTH-END CASH BALANCES</b> |                         |                        |                      |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>FY 2013</b>                                     |                         |                        |                      |
| <b>(millions of dollars)</b>                       |                         |                        |                      |
|  | <b>General<br/>Fund</b> | <b>Other<br/>Funds</b> | <b>All<br/>Funds</b> |
| <b>April</b>                                       | 4,332                   | 2,507                  | 6,839                |
| <b>May</b>   | 1,293                   | 3,146                  | 4,439                |
| <b>June</b>  | 2,121                   | 2,364                  | 4,485                |
| <b>July</b>  | 2,206                   | 2,994                  | 5,200                |
| <b>August</b>                                      | 1,242                   | 3,853                  | 5,095                |
| <b>September</b>                                   | 4,271                   | 1,419                  | 5,690                |
| <b>October</b>                                     | 3,440                   | 1,925                  | 5,365                |
| <b>November</b>                                    | 2,555                   | 2,810                  | 5,365                |
| <b>December</b>                                    | 2,051                   | 1,346                  | 3,397                |
| <b>January</b>                                     | 5,961                   | 2,911                  | 8,872                |
| <b>February</b>                                    | 6,108                   | 3,464                  | 9,572                |
| <b>March</b>                                       | 1,819                   | 1,813                  | 3,632                |

**PENSION AMORTIZATION**

Under legislation enacted in FY 2011, the State and local governments may amortize (defer paying) a portion of their annual pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by public employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall when repaid with interest. The legislation enacted a formula to set amortization thresholds for each year. The amortization thresholds may increase or decrease by up to one percentage point annually. Pension contribution costs in excess of the amortization thresholds, which, in FY 2013 are 11.5 percent of payroll for the Employees Retirement System (ERS) and 19.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS), may be amortized.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that the State will continue to amortize a portion of its pension costs, pursuant to the FY 2011 legislation. The State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate, as a percentage of payroll, was 9.5 percent in FY 2011, 10.5 percent in FY 2012 and is 11.5 percent in FY 2013, and is expected to be 12.5 percent in FY 2014, 13.5 percent in FY 2015 and 14.5 percent in FY 2016. The PFRS rate was 17.5 percent in FY 2011, 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and is 19.5 percent in FY 2013 and is expected to be 20.5 percent in FY 2014, 21.5 percent in FY 2015 and 22.5 percent in FY 2016. The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization thresholds. In addition, the State is required to begin repayment of the amounts amortized beginning in the fiscal year immediately following the amortizations. Repayment of the amortized amounts is required to be made over a period of not more than ten years at an interest rate to be determined by the State Comptroller annually for amounts amortized in that year and with the rate fixed for the entire term of that amortization.

In February and March 2012, the State made pension payments that totaled \$1.321 billion for FY 2012, and amortized \$491 million. This payment included a \$118 million pre-payment of certain outstanding liabilities. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$190 million, and amortized \$72 million. The \$563 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in the current fiscal year, FY 2013. For amounts amortized in FY 2011, the State Comptroller set an interest rate of 5 percent, and has set an interest rate of 3.75 percent for amounts amortized for FY 2012. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that both the State and OCA will elect to amortize pension costs in future years, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 3.75 percent over ten years from the date of each deferred payment.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "Normal Costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund pensions before amortization, along with "New Amortized Amounts" assumed in upcoming years. The repayment costs associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "Amortization Payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that (a) the State make "Additional Contributions" in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and (b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, additional contributions will be set aside as "Reserves for Rate Increases," to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future rate increases. Projections in the following table are based on certain DOB assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and actual results may vary from the projections provided in the following table.

## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

| EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM <sup>1</sup><br>PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS<br>(millions of dollars) |                           |                       |                      |                          |         |                             |                        |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Fiscal Year   | Normal Costs <sup>2</sup> | New Amortized Amounts | Amortization Payment | Additional Contributions | Total   | Reserves for Rate Increases | Plus Interest at 3.75% |
| 2011 Actual   | 1,552.8                   | (249.6)               | 0.0                  | 0.0                      | 1,303.2 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2012 Actual   | 2,041.7                   | (562.9)               | 32.3                 | 0.0                      | 1,511.1 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2013 Projected  | 2,088.5                   | (781.9)               | 100.9                | 0.0                      | 1,407.5 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2014 Projected  | 2,388.6                   | (770.6)               | 196.1                | 0.0                      | 1,814.1 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2015 Projected  | 2,683.7                   | (915.5)               | 289.9                | 0.0                      | 2,058.1 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2016 Projected  | 2,421.1                   | (553.9)               | 401.4                | 0.0                      | 2,268.6 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2017 Projected  | 2,317.1                   | (435.3)               | 468.8                | 0.0                      | 2,350.6 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2018 Projected  | 2,399.3                   | (343.4)               | 521.8                | 0.0                      | 2,577.7 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2019 Projected  | 2,434.4                   | (195.7)               | 563.6                | 0.0                      | 2,082.3 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2020 Projected  | 2,510.3                   | (93.2)                | 587.4                | 0.0                      | 3,004.5 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2021 Projected  | 2,649.7                   | (34.9)                | 598.8                | 0.0                      | 3,213.6 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2022 Projected  | 2,197.4                   | 0.0                   | 570.7                | 362.7                    | 3,130.8 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2023 Projected  | 1,989.2                   | 0.0                   | 313.2                | 510.4                    | 2,812.8 | 0.0                         | 0.0                    |
| 2024 Projected  | 1,766.6                   | 0.0                   | 84.9                 | 666.6                    | 2,518.1 | 340.3                       | 353.0                  |
| 2025 Projected  | 1,528.9                   | 0.0                   | 0.0                  | 831.8                    | 2,360.7 | 1,172.1                     | 1,229.2                |
| 2026 Projected  | 1,125.9                   | 0.0                   | 0.0                  | 1,155.8                  | 2,281.7 | 2,327.9                     | 2,474.5                |

Source: NYS DOB.  
1. Pension contribution values do not include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this AIS include these costs.  
2. Includes payments from amortization prior to FY2011. Such prior amortization payments will end in FY2016.

## FEDERAL ACTIONS

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. Any reduction in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Federal Budget Control Act (the "BCA") established a Joint Select Committee for Deficit Reduction to achieve \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction over ten years. On November 21, 2011, the Joint Select Committee announced that it failed to reach agreement on actions to reduce the deficit. Pursuant to the BCA, deficit reduction will now be achieved through the sequestration process, with automatic reductions scheduled to begin in January 2013. The BCA prescribes that approximately 18 percent of the \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction can be attributed to assumed debt service savings, while the remainder must be achieved through spending reductions, divided evenly between the Defense Department and non-Defense spending.

The State is analyzing the potential impact of the BCA on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan and State economy, and the likelihood that it will be implemented in its current form. DOB estimates that, if the sequestration process were to operate as set forth in the BCA and without any further modification by Congress, New York State and local governments could lose approximately \$5 billion in Federal funding over nine years, beginning in FY 2013. This does not account for potential declines in other revenues that

may occur as a result of lost Federal funding. DOB may make adjustments to the Financial Plan as more definitive information becomes available.

In addition, the Enacted Budget may be adversely affected by other actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes to Federal participation rates or other Medicaid rules. For example, all Medicaid claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government, and, although no official audit commenced, the New York State OPWDD is working collaboratively with the Federal government to resolve concerns over reimbursement for services provided to individuals in developmental centers, and to create a contemporary and sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. The rates paid for these services are established in full accordance with the methodology set forth in the approved State Plan, but adverse action by the Federal government relative to these claims could jeopardize a significant amount of Federal financial participation in the State Medicaid program.

### **HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a “health care conversion”), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State is entitled to proceeds from a health care conversion, and such proceeds must be used for health-care-related expenses. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan counts on proceeds of \$250 million in FY 2013 and \$300 million annually in FYs 2014, 2015, and 2016, which would be deposited into the HCRA account. If a conversion does not occur on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Enacted Budget, the State would be required to take other actions to increase available resources or to reduce planned spending in HCRA.

### **LITIGATION**

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Litigation that meets the State’s materiality threshold is described in “Litigation and Arbitration” herein. In addition, the State may be affected by adverse decisions that may not meet the materiality threshold to warrant individual description but that could, in the aggregate, adversely affect the State’s Financial Plan.

### **OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)**

State employees become eligible for post-employment benefits (health insurance) if they reach retirement while working for the State with at least ten years of eligibility for membership in NYSHIP. In accordance with GASBS 45, the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State’s Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set-aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed thirty years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated with interest as part of the net OPEB obligation, after adjusting for amounts previously required.

As reported in the State’s Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2008, with results projected to April 1, 2010 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011. The valuation calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for OPEB as of March 31, 2011 at \$55.9 billion (\$46.3 billion for the State and \$9.6 billion for SUNY),

## **FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION**

---

determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The net OPEB liability for FY 2011 totaled \$3.7 billion (\$3.1 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.5 billion (\$2.1 billion for the State and \$0.4 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree OPEB actually made by the State in FY 2011. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's currently positive net asset condition at the end of FY 2011 by \$2.5 billion.

The State's actuarial consultant has provided an updated calculation of the ARC and annual OPEB costs as of April 1, 2010. The updated calculation will ultimately be reflected in the financial statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2012. The updated calculation shows the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits at \$72.2 billion (\$59.9 billion for the State and \$12.3 billion for SUNY).

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary (cash) basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the Financial Plan. The State continues to finance OPEB costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis.

As noted, there is no provision in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan to pre-fund the GASBS 45 liability. If such liability were pre-funded at this time, the additional cost above the PAYGO amounts would be lowered. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of GOER, Civil Service, and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices in light of existing fiscal conditions.

### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan may be affected adversely. The success of projected public sales will be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

### **DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT**

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 restricts the issuance of State-supported debt to capital purposes only and limits such debt to a maximum term of 30 years. The Act limits the amount of new State-supported debt to 4 percent of State personal income and new State-supported debt service costs to 5 percent of All Funds receipts. The restrictions apply to all new State-supported debt issued on and after April 1, 2000. The cap on new State-supported debt outstanding began at 0.75 percent of personal income in FY 2001 and was fully phased in at 4 percent of personal income during FY 2011, while the cap on new State-supported debt service costs began at 0.75 percent of All Funds receipts in FY 2001 and will increase until it is fully phased in at 5 percent during FY 2014. The State was in compliance with the statutory caps for the most recent calculation period (October 2011).



## FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Debt Reform Act. However, the State is continuing through a period of relatively limited debt capacity. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the available capacity under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$3.6 billion in FY 2012 to \$602 million in FY 2014. The State is continuing to implement measures to address capital spending priorities and debt financing practices.

| <b>NEW DEBT OUTSTANDING - CAPPED AT 4 PERCENT OF PERSONAL INCOME</b> |                        |              |                             |                         |                        |
|--|------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (millions of dollars)  |                        |              |                             |                         |                        |
| <b>Year</b>  | <b>Personal Income</b> | <b>Cap %</b> | <b>Actual/Recommended %</b> | <b>\$ (Above)/Below</b> | <b>% (Above)/Below</b> |
| FY 2012  | 983,868                | 4.00%        | 3.64%                       | 3,552                   | 0.36%                  |
| FY 2013  | 1,017,103              | 4.00%        | 3.85%                       | 1,492                   | 0.15%                  |
| FY 2014  | 1,061,148              | 4.00%        | 3.94%                       | 602                     | 0.06%                  |
| FY 2015  | 1,122,828              | 4.00%        | 3.92%                       | 866                     | 0.08%                  |
| FY 2016  | 1,183,444              | 4.00%        | 3.88%                       | 1,408                   | 0.12%                  |
| FY 2017  | 1,243,645              | 4.00%        | 3.79%                       | 2,585                   | 0.21%                  |

| <b>NEW DEBT SERVICE COSTS - CAPPED AT 5 PERCENT OF ALL FUNDS RECEIPTS</b> |                           |              |                             |                         |                        |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (millions of dollars)   |                           |              |                             |                         |                        |
| <b>Year</b>   | <b>All Funds Receipts</b> | <b>Cap %</b> | <b>Actual/Recommended %</b> | <b>\$ (Above)/Below</b> | <b>% (Above)/Below</b> |
| FY 2012   | 132,745                   | 4.65%        | 2.65%                       | 2,652                   | 2.00%                  |
| FY 2013   | 133,270                   | 4.98%        | 2.85%                       | 2,845                   | 2.13%                  |
| FY 2014   | 138,792                   | 5.00%        | 2.95%                       | 2,848                   | 2.05%                  |
| FY 2015   | 143,060                   | 5.00%        | 3.03%                       | 2,813                   | 1.97%                  |
| FY 2016   | 147,856                   | 5.00%        | 3.11%                       | 2,793                   | 1.89%                  |
| FY 2017   | 154,109                   | 5.00%        | 3.15%                       | 2,844                   | 1.85%                  |

### SECURED HOSPITAL PROGRAM

Under the Secured Hospital program, the State entered into service contracts to enable certain financially distressed not-for-profit hospitals to issue debt. The contracts obligate the State to pay debt service, subject to annual appropriations by the Legislature, on bonds issued by the New York State MCFFA and by DASNY through the Secured Hospital program. In the event there are shortfalls in revenues from other sources, which include hospital payments made under loan agreements between DASNY and the hospitals, and certain reserve funds held by the applicable trustees for the bonds, the State is liable for the debt service. As of March 31, 2012, there was approximately \$503 million of outstanding bonds for the program.

The financial condition of most hospitals in the State's Secured Hospital Program continues to deteriorate. Of the eight hospitals in the program, several are experiencing significant operating losses that are likely to impair their ability to remain current on their loan agreements with DASNY. In relation to the Secured Hospital Program, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections reflect the assumption of additional costs of \$3 million in FY 2013, \$32 million in FY 2014, and \$39 million annually thereafter. These amounts are based on the actual experience to date of the participants in the program, and would cover the debt service costs for four hospitals that currently are not meeting the terms of their agreement with DASNY. The State has additional exposure of up to a maximum of \$39 million annually, if all additional hospitals in the program failed to meet the terms of their agreement with DASNY and if available reserve funds were depleted.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS

## FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the FY 2013 Enacted Budget actions. The section includes preliminary FY 2012 results and projections for FYs 2013 through 2016, with an emphasis on the FY 2013 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes complicates the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursement projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- **Receipts:** The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of earmarking certain tax receipts.
- **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of this AIS. Accordingly, in terms of the outyear projections, the first outyear of the FY 2013 budget, FY 2014, is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

### SUMMARY

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget provides for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2013 and leaves projected gaps that total approximately \$950 million in FY 2014, \$3.4 billion in FY 2015, and \$4.1 billion in FY 2016. The net operating shortfalls in State Operating Funds is projected at \$495 million in FY 2014, \$2.8 billion in FY 2015, and \$3.6 billion in FY 2016.

The annual imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. The tables are followed by an updated economic forecast and a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursements forecasts.

### GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS

| <b>GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS</b>          |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
|--|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| (millions of dollars)                    |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
|  | <b>FY 2012</b> | <b>FY 2013</b> | <b>FY 2014</b>   | <b>FY 2015</b>   | <b>FY 2016</b>   |
|  | <b>Results</b> | <b>Enacted</b> | <b>Projected</b> | <b>Projected</b> | <b>Projected</b> |
| <b>Receipts</b>                          |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
| Taxes (After Debt Service)               | 52,634         | 54,541         | 57,812           | 58,852           | 61,211           |
| Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants    | 3,222          | 3,289          | 2,831            | 2,297            | 2,389            |
| Other Transfers                          | 1,044          | 1,070          | 862              | 770              | 760              |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>                    | <b>56,900</b>  | <b>58,900</b>  | <b>61,505</b>    | <b>61,919</b>    | <b>64,360</b>    |
| <b>Disbursements</b>                     |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
| Local Assistance Grants                  | 38,419         | 39,645         | 41,872           | 43,227           | 45,490           |
| School Aid                               | 16,778         | 16,986         | 17,832           | 18,641           | 19,585           |
| Medicaid                                 | 10,301         | 10,604         | 11,158           | 11,454           | 12,332           |
| All Other                                | 11,340         | 12,055         | 12,882           | 13,132           | 13,573           |
| State Operations                         | 7,494          | 7,736          | 7,007            | 7,218            | 7,559            |
| Personal Service                         | 5,781          | 5,892          | 5,370            | 5,496            | 5,753            |
| Non-Personal Service                     | 1,713          | 1,844          | 1,637            | 1,722            | 1,806            |
| General State Charges                    | 4,720          | 4,403          | 4,834            | 5,179            | 5,470            |
| Gross State Pension Contribution         | 1,697          | 1,600          | 2,012            | 2,257            | 2,467            |
| Gross State Employee Health Insurance    | 3,275          | 3,202          | 3,411            | 3,670            | 3,951            |
| Fringe Benefit Escrow Offset/Fixed Costs | (252)          | (399)          | (589)            | (748)            | (948)            |
| Transfers to Other Funds                 | 5,856          | 7,084          | 8,680            | 9,592            | 9,853            |
| Debt Service                             | 1,516          | 1,580          | 1,653            | 1,585            | 1,559            |
| Capital Projects                         | 798            | 1,055          | 1,293            | 1,408            | 1,301            |
| State Share Medicaid                     | 2,722          | 2,978          | 2,772            | 2,626            | 2,526            |
| Mental Hygiene                           | 0              | 8              | 803              | 1,732            | 2,320            |
| School Aid - Lottery/VLT Aid Guarantee   | 55             | 45             | 0                | 0                | 0                |
| SUNY - Disproportionate Share/Medicaid   | 225            | 228            | 228              | 228              | 228              |
| SUNY - University Operations             | 0              | 340            | 982              | 1,001            | 1,021            |
| SUNY - Hospital Operations Subsidy       | 60             | 81             | 88               | 88               | 88               |
| Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)   | 22             | 279            | 332              | 334              | 334              |
| Judiciary Funds                          | 123            | 115            | 116              | 117              | 118              |
| All Other                                | 335            | 375            | 413              | 473              | 358              |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>               | <b>56,489</b>  | <b>58,868</b>  | <b>62,393</b>    | <b>65,216</b>    | <b>68,372</b>    |
| <b>Change in Reserves</b>                | <b>411</b>     | <b>32</b>      | <b>62</b>        | <b>118</b>       | <b>118</b>       |
| <b>Budget Surplus/(Gap) Projections</b>  | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b>       | <b>(950)</b>     | <b>(3,415)</b>   | <b>(4,130)</b>   |

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

## STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS

| STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | FY 2016<br>Projected |
| <b>Receipts</b>  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Taxes  | 62,960             | 64,969             | 68,717               | 70,266               | 73,036               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants                      | 19,656             | 20,072             | 20,306               | 20,124               | 20,384               |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>                                      | <b>82,616</b>      | <b>85,041</b>      | <b>89,023</b>        | <b>90,390</b>        | <b>93,420</b>        |
| <b>Disbursements</b>                                       |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Local Assistance Grants                                    | 57,267             | 58,773             | 61,879               | 63,915               | 66,264               |
| School Aid   | 19,662             | 20,039             | 20,911               | 21,725               | 22,671               |
| STAR   | 3,233              | 3,276              | 3,459                | 3,642                | 3,744                |
| Other Education Aid  | 1,698              | 1,961              | 1,999                | 2,065                | 2,141                |
| Higher Education   | 2,608              | 2,618              | 2,812                | 2,888                | 2,967                |
| Medicaid (DOH incl. administration)                        | 15,297             | 15,860             | 16,513               | 17,049               | 17,895               |
| Public Health/Aging  | 2,104              | 2,041              | 2,219                | 2,315                | 2,169                |
| Mental Hygiene   | 3,756              | 3,640              | 4,047                | 4,308                | 4,500                |
| Social Services  | 3,017              | 3,031              | 3,434                | 3,431                | 3,563                |
| Transportation   | 4,230              | 4,378              | 4,556                | 4,650                | 4,745                |
| Local Government Assistance                                | 754                | 777                | 789                  | 801                  | 803                  |
| All Other <sup>1</sup>                                     | 908                | 1,152              | 1,140                | 1,041                | 1,066                |
| State Operations   | 17,451             | 17,655             | 17,900               | 18,400               | 19,057               |
| Personal Service   | 12,047             | 12,165             | 12,366               | 12,683               | 13,188               |
| Non-Personal Service                                       | 5,404              | 5,490              | 5,534                | 5,717                | 5,869                |
| General State Charges                                      | 6,593              | 6,422              | 7,001                | 7,500                | 7,974                |
| Pension Contribution                                       | 1,697              | 1,600              | 2,012                | 2,257                | 2,467                |
| Health Insurance (Active Employees)                        | 2,052              | 1,987              | 2,132                | 2,294                | 2,469                |
| Health Insurance (Retired Employees)                       | 1,223              | 1,215              | 1,279                | 1,376                | 1,482                |
| All Other  | 1,621              | 1,620              | 1,578                | 1,573                | 1,556                |
| Debt Service   | 5,864              | 6,064              | 6,401                | 6,522                | 6,655                |
| Capital Projects   | 6                  | 5                  | 5                    | 5                    | 5                    |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>                                 | <b>87,181</b>      | <b>88,919</b>      | <b>93,186</b>        | <b>96,342</b>        | <b>99,955</b>        |
| Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)                         | 4,443              | 4,127              | 3,668                | 3,173                | 2,981                |
| <b>Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>                     | <b>(122)</b>       | <b>249</b>         | <b>(495)</b>         | <b>(2,779)</b>       | <b>(3,554)</b>       |
| <b>Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:</b>                 |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Designated Fund Balances</b>                            | <b>122</b>         | <b>(249)</b>       | <b>(455)</b>         | <b>(636)</b>         | <b>(576)</b>         |
| General Fund   | (411)              | (32)               | (62)                 | (118)                | (118)                |
| Special Revenue Funds                                      | 507                | (82)               | (281)                | (382)                | (452)                |
| Debt Service Funds   | 26                 | (135)              | (112)                | (136)                | (6)                  |
| <b>General Fund Budget Gap</b>                             | <b>0</b>           | <b>0</b>           | <b>(950)</b>         | <b>(3,415)</b>       | <b>(4,130)</b>       |

<sup>1</sup> All Other includes spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

## **PRELIMINARY FY 2012 RESULTS AND FY 2013 FORECAST OVERVIEW**

### **RECEIPTS**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts. Where noted, certain tables in the following section display General Fund tax receipts that exclude amounts transferred to the General Fund in excess of amounts needed for certain debt service obligations (e.g., personal income tax receipts in excess of amount transferred for debt service on revenue bonds). For a detailed description of revenue sources, see “Exhibit D - Principal State Taxes and Fees” herein.

### **OVERVIEW OF THE RECEIPTS FORECAST**

- New York’s recovery continued in FY 2012, but has been buffeted by double digit declines in financial sector bonus payments during the most recent bonus season, and a slowdown in taxable spending late in FY 2012, likely due to mild weather and high gas prices. The combination of the personal income tax reform enacted in December 2011 and trend economic growth are expected to yield a third consecutive year of receipts growth in FY 2013.
- After inching up 2.9 percent in FY 2011, base receipts adjusted for tax law changes grew by 7.4 percent in FY 2012 and are expected to increase by 6.2 percent in FY 2013.
- Corporate profits are expected to record a fourth consecutive year of growth in calendar year 2012, but growth will be at a lower trend rate when compared to the robust growth rates of recent years.
- Personal income tax liability growth is expected to slow somewhat in tax year 2012. Although the December 2011 tax law changes are expected to generate more revenue than the 2008 permanent law, they will generate less annual revenue than the high income surcharge in effect in tax year 2011. Double digit declines in financial sector bonus payments during the first quarter of 2012 will also contribute to the slowdown in liability growth.
- After accounting for law changes, consumer and business spending on taxable goods and services rose for the second consecutive year in FY 2012, growing 6.7 percent, and is estimated to rise 4 percent in FY 2013.
- The surge in oil prices presents a downside risk to the receipts forecast. The uncertainty surrounding fuel prices over the near-term horizon could result in slower receipts growth than anticipated.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

All Funds receipts are projected to total \$133.3 billion, an increase of \$527 million from FY 2012 results. The table below summarizes the receipts projections for FY 2013 and FY 2014.

| TOTAL RECEIPTS<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund</b>                     | <b>56,900</b>      | <b>58,900</b>      | <b>2,000</b>        | <b>3.5%</b>        | <b>61,505</b>        | <b>2,605</b>        | <b>4.4%</b>        |
| Taxes                                   | 41,754             | 43,369             | 1,615               | 3.9%               | 45,891               | 2,522               | 5.8%               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                  | 3,162              | 3,229              | 67                  | 2.1%               | 2,829                | (400)               | -12.4%             |
| Federal Grants                          | 60                 | 60                 | 0                   | 0.0%               | 2                    | (58)                | -96.7%             |
| Transfers                               | 11,924             | 12,242             | 318                 | 2.7%               | 12,783               | 541                 | 4.4%               |
| <b>State Funds</b>                      | <b>88,111</b>      | <b>90,598</b>      | <b>2,487</b>        | <b>2.8%</b>        | <b>94,509</b>        | <b>3,911</b>        | <b>4.3%</b>        |
| Taxes                                   | 64,297             | 66,370             | 2,073               | 3.2%               | 70,138               | 3,768               | 5.7%               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                  | 23,669             | 24,083             | 414                 | 1.7%               | 24,284               | 201                 | 0.8%               |
| Federal Grants                          | 145                | 145                | 0                   | 0.0%               | 87                   | (58)                | -40.0%             |
| <b>All Funds</b>                        | <b>132,745</b>     | <b>133,272</b>     | <b>527</b>          | <b>0.4%</b>        | <b>138,794</b>       | <b>5,522</b>        | <b>4.1%</b>        |
| Taxes                                   | 64,297             | 66,370             | 2,073               | 3.2%               | 70,138               | 3,768               | 5.7%               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                  | 23,837             | 24,269             | 432                 | 1.8%               | 24,470               | 201                 | 0.8%               |
| Federal Grants                          | 44,611             | 42,633             | (1,978)             | -4.4%              | 44,186               | 1,553               | 3.6%               |

Base growth of 6.2 percent in tax receipts is estimated for FY 2013, after adjusting for law changes, and is projected to be 5.6 percent in FY 2014. These projected increases in overall base growth in tax receipts are dependent on many factors:

- Continued growth in a broad range of economic activities;
- Improving profitability and compensation gains, particularly among financial services companies;
- Recovery in the overall real estate market, particularly the residential market; and
- Increases in consumer spending as a result of wage and employment gains.

### PERSONAL INCOME TAX

| PERSONAL INCOME TAX<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b>              | <b>25,843</b>      | <b>26,916</b>      | <b>1,073</b>        | <b>4.2%</b>        | <b>28,920</b>        | <b>2,004</b>        | <b>7.4%</b>        |
| Gross Collections                            | 46,030             | 47,702             | 1,672               | 3.6%               | 50,930               | 3,228               | 6.8%               |
| Refunds/Offsets                              | (7,263)            | (7,446)            | (183)               | 2.5%               | (7,757)              | (311)               | 4.2%               |
| STAR   | (3,233)            | (3,276)            | (43)                | 1.3%               | (3,460)              | (184)               | 5.6%               |
| RBTF   | (9,691)            | (10,064)           | (373)               | 3.8%               | (10,793)             | (729)               | 7.2%               |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>                       | <b>38,767</b>      | <b>40,256</b>      | <b>1,489</b>        | <b>3.8%</b>        | <b>43,173</b>        | <b>2,917</b>        | <b>7.2%</b>        |
| Gross Collections                            | 46,030             | 47,702             | 1,672               | 3.6%               | 50,930               | 3,228               | 6.8%               |
| Refunds                                      | (7,263)            | (7,446)            | (183)               | 2.5%               | (7,757)              | (311)               | 4.2%               |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

All Funds PIT receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be \$40.3 billion, an increase of \$1.5 billion (3.8 percent) from FY 2012. This primarily reflects increases in withholding and current estimated payments for tax year 2012, partially offset by a decrease in extension payments for tax year 2011 and an increase in total refund payments.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$26.9 billion are expected to increase by \$1.1 billion (4.2 percent), from the prior year, mainly reflecting the increase in All Funds receipts noted above. However, a \$373 million increase in deposits to the RBTF and a \$43 million increase in deposits to the STAR fund partially offset this increase.

All Funds income tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$43.2 billion are projected to increase \$2.9 billion (7.2 percent) from the prior year. This increase primarily reflects increases of \$2.1 billion (6.6 percent) in withholding, \$842 million (30.9 percent) in extension payments related to tax year 2012 and \$219 million (2.5 percent) in estimated payments related to tax year 2013 partially offset by a \$311 million (4.2 percent) increase in total refunds. The strong projection for extension payments for tax year 2012 reflects an assumption of early realization of capital gains due to the projected sunset of the Bush tax cuts as scheduled starting with tax year 2013. Payments from final returns are expected to increase \$49 million (2.5 percent) while delinquencies are projected to increase \$35 million (3.2 percent) from the prior year.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$28.9 billion are projected to increase by \$2 billion (7.4 percent). The RBTF deposit is projected to increase by \$729 million.

| <b>PERSONAL INCOME TAX</b>      |                              |                              |                             |                              |                             |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (millions of dollars)           |                              |                              |                             |                              |                             |
|                                 | <b>FY 2014<br/>Projected</b> | <b>FY 2015<br/>Projected</b> | <b>Annual \$<br/>Change</b> | <b>FY 2016<br/>Projected</b> | <b>Annual \$<br/>Change</b> |
| <b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b> | <b>28,920</b>                | <b>29,612</b>                | <b>692</b>                  | <b>30,614</b>                | <b>1,002</b>                |
| Gross Collections               | 50,930                       | 53,120                       | 2,190                       | 55,044                       | 1,924                       |
| Refunds/Offsets                 | (7,757)                      | (8,781)                      | (1,024)                     | (9,233)                      | (452)                       |
| STAR                            | (3,460)                      | (3,642)                      | (182)                       | (3,744)                      | (102)                       |
| RBTF                            | (10,793)                     | (11,085)                     | (292)                       | (11,453)                     | (368)                       |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>          | <b>43,173</b>                | <b>44,339</b>                | <b>1,166</b>                | <b>45,811</b>                | <b>1,472</b>                |
| Gross Collections               | 50,930                       | 53,120                       | 2,190                       | 55,044                       | 1,924                       |
| Refunds                         | (7,757)                      | (8,781)                      | (1,024)                     | (9,233)                      | (452)                       |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

All Funds income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$44.3 billion are projected to increase \$1.2 billion (2.7 percent) from the prior year. This change primarily reflects increases of \$1.2 billion (3.5 percent) in withholding, \$1 billion (11.5 percent) in estimated payments related to tax year 2014 partially offset by a \$1 billion (13.2 percent) increase in total refunds and a \$115 million decrease in final returns payments for tax year 2013. Extension payments for tax year 2013 are almost flat from the prior year with a \$7 million (0.2 percent) decrease while delinquencies are projected to increase \$51 million (4.7 percent) from the prior year. The increase in total refunds of \$1 billion almost entirely reflects an increase in current refunds for tax year 2013.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2015 of \$29.6 billion are projected to increase by \$692 million (2.4 percent). The increases in the All Funds receipts are partially offset by a \$292 million increase in RBFT deposits and \$182 million increase in STAR payments.

All Funds income tax receipts are projected to increase by nearly \$1.5 billion (3.4 percent) in FY 2016 to reach \$45.8 billion while General Fund receipts are projected to be \$30.6 billion.

### USER TAXES AND FEES

| USER TAXES AND FEES<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund*</b>                         | <b>9,055</b>       | <b>9,271</b>       | <b>216</b>          | <b>2.4%</b>        | <b>9,626</b>         | <b>355</b>          | <b>3.8%</b>        |
| Sales Tax                                    | 8,346              | 8,561              | 215                 | 2.6%               | 8,922                | 361                 | 4.2%               |
| Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes                  | 471                | 469                | (2)                 | -0.4%              | 462                  | (7)                 | -1.5%              |
| Alcoholic Beverage Taxes                     | 238                | 241                | 3                   | 1.3%               | 242                  | 1                   | 0.4%               |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>                       | <b>14,571</b>      | <b>14,921</b>      | <b>350</b>          | <b>2.4%</b>        | <b>15,413</b>        | <b>492</b>          | <b>3.3%</b>        |
| Sales Tax                                    | 11,876             | 12,205             | 329                 | 2.8%               | 12,717               | 512                 | 4.2%               |
| Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes                  | 1,633              | 1,615              | (18)                | -1.1%              | 1,585                | (30)                | -1.9%              |
| Motor Fuel                                   | 501                | 515                | 14                  | 2.8%               | 517                  | 2                   | 0.4%               |
| Highway Use Tax                              | 132                | 147                | 15                  | 11.4%              | 142                  | (5)                 | -3.4%              |
| Alcoholic Beverage Taxes                     | 238                | 241                | 3                   | 1.3%               | 242                  | 1                   | 0.4%               |
| Taxicab Surcharge                            | 87                 | 89                 | 2                   | 2.3%               | 96                   | 7                   | 7.9%               |
| Auto Rental Tax                              | 104                | 109                | 5                   | 4.8%               | 114                  | 5                   | 4.6%               |

\*Excludes Transfers.

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2013 are estimated to be \$14.9 billion, an increase of \$350 million (2.4 percent) from FY 2012. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$329 million (2.8 percent) from the prior year due to base growth (i.e., absent law changes) of 4 percent partially offset by a loss of \$210 million from an increase in the clothing and footwear exemption threshold from \$55 to \$110. The remaining estimated increase of \$21 million from FY 2012 is mainly from an increase in motor fuel and highway use tax collections offset by a decline in cigarette and tobacco collections. Motor fuel collections are expected to rebound with an increase in gasoline and diesel gallonage due to an improving economy. Highway use tax collections are estimated to increase due to the issuance of decals and a triennial registration year. The estimated decline in cigarette and tobacco tax collections reflects trend declines in taxable consumption.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total nearly \$9.3 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$216 million (2.4 percent) from FY 2012. This increase mainly reflects growth in sales tax receipts (\$215 million).

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2014 are projected to be \$15.4 billion, an increase of \$492 million (3.3 percent) from FY 2013. The increase in sales tax receipts of \$512 million (4.2 percent) reflects sales tax base growth of 3.4 percent. Cigarette and tobacco tax receipts primarily reflect the long-term trend decline from this revenue source.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$9.6 billion in FY 2014, an increase of \$355 million (3.8 percent) from FY 2013. This increase largely reflects the projected increases in All Funds sales tax receipts discussed above.



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

| USER TAXES AND FEES<br>(millions of dollars) |                      |                      |                     |                      |                     |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|  | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | FY 2016<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund*</b>                         | <b>9,626</b>         | <b>10,042</b>        | <b>416</b>          | <b>10,406</b>        | <b>364</b>          |
| Sales Tax                                    | 8,922                | 9,340                | 418                 | 9,712                | 372                 |
| Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes                  | 462                  | 455                  | (7)                 | 447                  | (8)                 |
| Alcoholic Beverage Taxes                     | 242                  | 247                  | 5                   | 247                  | 0                   |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>                       | <b>15,413</b>        | <b>15,989</b>        | <b>576</b>          | <b>16,502</b>        | <b>513</b>          |
| Sales Tax                                    | 12,717               | 13,303               | 586                 | 13,829               | 526                 |
| Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes                  | 1,585                | 1,556                | (29)                | 1,526                | (30)                |
| Motor Fuel                                   | 517                  | 520                  | 3                   | 523                  | 3                   |
| Highway Use Tax                              | 142                  | 144                  | 2                   | 152                  | 8                   |
| Alcoholic Beverage Taxes                     | 242                  | 247                  | 5                   | 247                  | 0                   |
| Taxicab Surcharge                            | 96                   | 100                  | 4                   | 101                  | 1                   |
| Auto Rental Tax                              | 114                  | 119                  | 5                   | 124                  | 5                   |

\* Excludes Transfers.

All Funds user taxes and fees are projected to be nearly \$16.0 billion in FY 2015 and \$16.5 billion in FY 2016, representing increases of \$576 million (3.7 percent) and \$513 million (3.2 percent) respectively. These increases represent base growth in sales tax receipts, offset slightly by trend declines in cigarette tax collections.

### BUSINESS TAXES

| BUSINESS TAXES<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund</b>                     | <b>5,760</b>       | <b>6,038</b>       | <b>278</b>          | <b>4.8%</b>        | <b>6,208</b>         | <b>170</b>          | <b>2.8%</b>        |
| Corporate Franchise Tax                 | 2,724              | 2,905              | 181                 | 6.6%               | 3,009                | 104                 | 3.6%               |
| Corporation & Utilities Tax             | 617                | 652                | 35                  | 5.7%               | 696                  | 44                  | 6.7%               |
| Insurance Tax                           | 1,257              | 1,322              | 65                  | 5.2%               | 1,373                | 51                  | 3.9%               |
| Bank Tax                                | 1,161              | 1,159              | (2)                 | -0.2%              | 1,130                | (29)                | -2.5%              |
| Petroleum Business Tax                  | 1                  | 0                  | (1)                 | -100.0%            | 0                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>                  | <b>7,877</b>       | <b>8,229</b>       | <b>352</b>          | <b>4.5%</b>        | <b>8,463</b>         | <b>234</b>          | <b>2.8%</b>        |
| Corporate Franchise Tax                 | 3,176              | 3,360              | 184                 | 5.8%               | 3,511                | 151                 | 4.5%               |
| Corporation & Utilities Tax             | 797                | 847                | 50                  | 6.3%               | 894                  | 47                  | 5.5%               |
| Insurance Tax                           | 1,413              | 1,479              | 66                  | 4.7%               | 1,539                | 60                  | 4.1%               |
| Bank Tax                                | 1,391              | 1,381              | (10)                | -0.7%              | 1,319                | (62)                | -4.5%              |
| Petroleum Business Tax                  | 1,100              | 1,162              | 62                  | 5.6%               | 1,200                | 38                  | 3.3%               |

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2013 are estimated at \$8.2 billion, an increase of \$352 million, or 4.5 percent from the prior year. The estimate reflects base growth across all taxes from an improving economy as well as an incremental increase of \$71 million from the deferral of certain tax

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

credits that was part of the FY 2011 Enacted Budget. Adjusted for this deferral, All Funds growth is 3.6 percent.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$6.0 billion are estimated to increase by \$278 million (4.8 percent) from FY 2012 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed above.

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$8.5 billion are projected to increase \$234 million (2.8 percent) from the prior year, reflecting growth across all business taxes except the bank tax. The decline in FY 2014 bank tax receipts is driven by an expected decrease in audit receipts.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2014 of \$6.2 billion are projected to increase \$170 million (2.8 percent) from the prior year.

| <b>BUSINESS TAXES</b><br>(millions of dollars) |                              |                              |                             |                              |                             |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | <b>FY 2014<br/>Projected</b> | <b>FY 2015<br/>Projected</b> | <b>Annual \$<br/>Change</b> | <b>FY 2016<br/>Projected</b> | <b>Annual \$<br/>Change</b> |
| <b>General Fund</b>                            | <b>6,208</b>                 | <b>5,713</b>                 | <b>(495)</b>                | <b>6,291</b>                 | <b>578</b>                  |
| Corporate Franchise Tax                        | 3,009                        | 2,320                        | (689)                       | 2,726                        | 406                         |
| Corporation & Utilities Tax                    | 696                          | 718                          | 22                          | 741                          | 23                          |
| Insurance Tax                                  | 1,373                        | 1,414                        | 41                          | 1,487                        | 73                          |
| Bank Tax                                       | 1,130                        | 1,261                        | 131                         | 1,337                        | 76                          |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>                         | <b>8,463</b>                 | <b>8,038</b>                 | <b>(425)</b>                | <b>8,676</b>                 | <b>638</b>                  |
| Corporate Franchise Tax                        | 3,511                        | 2,855                        | (656)                       | 3,289                        | 434                         |
| Corporation & Utilities Tax                    | 894                          | 918                          | 24                          | 947                          | 29                          |
| Insurance Tax                                  | 1,539                        | 1,587                        | 48                          | 1,666                        | 79                          |
| Bank Tax                                       | 1,319                        | 1,472                        | 153                         | 1,562                        | 90                          |
| Petroleum Business Tax                         | 1,200                        | 1,206                        | 6                           | 1,212                        | 6                           |

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2015 and FY 2016 reflect projected trends in corporate profits, taxable insurance premiums, electric utility consumption and prices, the consumption of taxable telecommunications services, and automobile fuel consumption and fuel prices. Business tax receipts are projected to decline to \$8.0 billion (5.0 percent) in FY 2015, and increase to \$8.7 billion (7.9 percent) in FY 2016. The decline in FY 2015 reflects the first year of the repayment of deferred tax credits to taxpayers. General Fund business tax receipts over this period are expected to decline to \$5.7 billion (8.0 percent) in FY 2015 and increase to \$6.3 billion (10.1 percent) in FY 2016.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### OTHER TAXES

| OTHER TAXES<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                                      | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b>      | <b>1,096</b>       | <b>1,144</b>       | <b>48</b>           | <b>4.4%</b>        | <b>1,137</b>         | <b>(7)</b>          | <b>-0.6%</b>       |
| Estate Tax                           | 1,078              | 1,127              | 49                  | 4.5%               | 1,120                | (7)                 | -0.6%              |
| Gift Tax                             | 0                  | 0                  | 0                   | NA                 | 0                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| Real Property Gains Tax              | 0                  | 0                  | 0                   | NA                 | 0                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| Pari-Mutuel Taxes                    | 17                 | 16                 | (1)                 | -5.9%              | 16                   | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| All Other Taxes                      | 1                  | 1                  | 0                   | 0.0%               | 1                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>               | <b>1,706</b>       | <b>1,804</b>       | <b>98</b>           | <b>5.7%</b>        | <b>1,847</b>         | <b>43</b>           | <b>2.4%</b>        |
| Estate Tax                           | 1,078              | 1,127              | 49                  | 4.5%               | 1,120                | (7)                 | -0.6%              |
| Gift Tax                             | 0                  | 0                  | 0                   | NA                 | 0                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| Real Property Gains Tax              | 0                  | 0                  | 0                   | NA                 | 0                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| Real Estate Transfer Tax             | 610                | 660                | 50                  | 8.2%               | 710                  | 50                  | 7.6%               |
| Pari-Mutuel Taxes                    | 17                 | 16                 | (1)                 | -5.9%              | 16                   | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| All Other Taxes                      | 1                  | 1                  | 0                   | 0.0%               | 1                    | 0                   | 0.0%               |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2013 are estimated to be \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$98 million (5.7 percent) from FY 2012. This mainly reflects a rise of \$49 million (4.5 percent) in estate tax receipts and \$50 million (8.2 percent) in the real estate transfer tax, which are the result of expected large estate payments in FY 2013 and strong commercial activity and improving vacancy rates in NYC, respectively.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to be \$1.1 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$48 million (4.4 percent) from FY 2012. This reflects the changes in the estate tax and pari-mutuel taxes noted above.

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2014 are projected to be \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$43 million (2.4 percent) from FY 2013. This reflects growth in the real estate transfer tax slightly offset by a decline in estate tax receipts. General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total approximately \$1.1 billion in FY 2014. This reflects a decrease of \$7 million in estate tax receipts due to a forecast decrease in estate payments of \$25 million or more ("super large" payments).

| OTHER TAXES<br>(millions of dollars) |                      |                      |                     |                      |                     |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|                                      | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | FY 2016<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund<sup>1</sup></b>      | <b>1,137</b>         | <b>1,222</b>         | <b>85</b>           | <b>1,222</b>         | <b>0</b>            |
| Estate Tax                           | 1,120                | 1,205                | 85                  | 1,205                | 0                   |
| Gift Tax                             | 0                    | 0                    | 0                   | 0                    | 0                   |
| Real Property Gains Tax              | 0                    | 0                    | 0                   | 0                    | 0                   |
| Pari-Mutuel Taxes                    | 16                   | 16                   | 0                   | 16                   | 0                   |
| All Other Taxes                      | 1                    | 1                    | 0                   | 1                    | 0                   |
| <b>State/All Funds</b>               | <b>1,847</b>         | <b>2,002</b>         | <b>155</b>          | <b>2,077</b>         | <b>75</b>           |
| Estate Tax                           | 1,120                | 1,205                | 85                  | 1,205                | 0                   |
| Gift Tax                             | 0                    | 0                    | 0                   | 0                    | 0                   |
| Real Property Gains Tax              | 0                    | 0                    | 0                   | 0                    | 0                   |
| Real Estate Transfer Tax             | 710                  | 780                  | 70                  | 855                  | 75                  |
| Pari-Mutuel Taxes                    | 16                   | 16                   | 0                   | 16                   | 0                   |
| All Other Taxes                      | 1                    | 1                    | 0                   | 1                    | 0                   |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

The FY 2015 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is \$2.0 billion, an increase of \$155 million (8.4 percent) from FY 2014. Modest growth in the estate tax is projected to follow expected increases in household net worth. Receipts from the real estate transfer tax are projected to increase slightly, reflecting the continuing rebound in the residential and commercial markets.

The FY 2016 All Funds receipts projection for other taxes is nearly \$2.1 billion, an increase of \$75 million (3.7 percent) from FY 2015. The forecast reflects continued increases in the real estate transfer tax as a result of increases in the value of real property transfers.

General Fund other tax receipts for FY 2015 and FY 2016 are expected to increase by \$85 million and remain flat, respectively, consistent with the All Funds trends noted above.

### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

| MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |                     |                    |                      |                     |                    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change | FY 2014<br>Projected | Annual \$<br>Change | Annual %<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund</b>  | <b>3,222</b>       | <b>3,289</b>       | <b>67</b>           | <b>2.1%</b>        | <b>2,831</b>         | <b>(458)</b>        | <b>-13.9%</b>      |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 3,162              | 3,229              | 67                  | 2.1%               | 2,829                | (400)               | -12.4%             |
| Federal Grants   | 60                 | 60                 | 0                   | 0.0%               | 2                    | (58)                | -96.7%             |
| <b>State Funds</b>   | <b>23,814</b>      | <b>24,228</b>      | <b>414</b>          | <b>1.7%</b>        | <b>24,371</b>        | <b>143</b>          | <b>0.6%</b>        |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 23,669             | 24,083             | 414                 | 1.7%               | 24,284               | 201                 | 0.8%               |
| Federal Grants   | 145                | 145                | 0                   | 0.0%               | 87                   | (58)                | -40.0%             |
| <b>All Funds</b>   | <b>68,448</b>      | <b>66,902</b>      | <b>(1,546)</b>      | <b>-2.3%</b>       | <b>68,656</b>        | <b>1,754</b>        | <b>2.6%</b>        |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 23,837             | 24,269             | 432                 | 1.8%               | 24,470               | 201                 | 0.8%               |
| Federal Grants   | 44,611             | 42,633             | (1,978)             | -4.4%              | 44,186               | 1,553               | 3.6%               |

All Funds miscellaneous receipts include moneys received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total nearly \$24.3 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$432 million from FY 2012, largely driven by growth in HCRA, SUNY, and lottery receipts, partially offset by a decline in mental hygiene receipts.

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans for Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs, but timing sometimes varies. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$42.6 billion in FY 2013, a decline of nearly \$2.0 billion from the current year, reflecting the expiration of certain Federal ARRA moneys.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants collections are estimated to be \$3.3 billion, an increase of \$67 million (2.1 percent) from FY 2012 results.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$201 million in FY 2014, driven by increases in HCRA resources (\$286 million) and SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$232 million), partially offset by the General Fund decline that reflects the loss of certain one-time resources.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

All Funds Federal grants are projected to increase by \$1.6 billion in FY 2014, driven primarily by Medicaid spending.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants for FY 2014 are projected to decline by \$458 million from FY 2013, and primarily reflect the loss of certain one-time sweeps and payments expected in FY 2013, including SONYMA and the 18-A utility assessment.

| <b>MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS</b> |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| (millions of dollars)                            |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|  | <b>FY 2014</b>   | <b>FY 2015</b>   | <b>Annual \$</b> | <b>FY 2016</b>   | <b>Annual \$</b> |
|  | <b>Projected</b> | <b>Projected</b> | <b>Change</b>    | <b>Projected</b> | <b>Change</b>    |
| <b>General Fund</b>                              | <b>2,831</b>     | <b>2,297</b>     | <b>(534)</b>     | <b>2,389</b>     | <b>92</b>        |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                           | 2,829            | 2,297            | (532)            | 2,389            | 92               |
| Federal Grants                                   | 2                | 0                | (2)              | 0                | 0                |
| <b>State Funds</b>                               | <b>24,371</b>    | <b>24,008</b>    | <b>(363)</b>     | <b>24,244</b>    | <b>236</b>       |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                           | 24,284           | 23,923           | (361)            | 24,159           | 236              |
| Federal Grants                                   | 87               | 85               | (2)              | 85               | 0                |
| <b>All Funds</b>                                 | <b>68,656</b>    | <b>71,362</b>    | <b>2,706</b>     | <b>73,371</b>    | <b>2,009</b>     |
| Miscellaneous Receipts                           | 24,470           | 24,109           | (361)            | 24,345           | 236              |
| Federal Grants                                   | 44,186           | 47,253           | 3,067            | 49,026           | 1,773            |

All Funds miscellaneous receipts decrease by \$361 million in FY 2015, driven by the decline in General Fund resources, partially offset by increases in HCRA (\$141 million) and SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$161 million).

All Funds miscellaneous receipts increase by \$236 million in FY 2016, driven by the increase in General Fund resources, augmented by increases in SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$161 million).

Annual Federal grants growth of \$3.1 billion in FY 2015 and \$1.8 billion is primarily due to growth in Medicaid spending.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants are projected to total \$2.3 billion in FY 2015, and increase to \$2.4 billion in FY 2016.

### DISBURSEMENTS

General Fund disbursements in FY 2013 are estimated to total \$58.9 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion (4.2 percent) over preliminary FY 2012 results. State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2013 are estimated to total \$88.9 billion, an increase of \$1.7 billion (2 percent) over preliminary FY 2012 results.

The multi-year disbursement projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Over the multi-year Financial Plan, State Operating Funds spending is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 3.5 percent. The projections reflect spending at the capped growth rates for Medicaid and School Aid, and contemplate the effect of national health care reform on State health care costs. The projections do not reflect any potential impact of automatic spending reductions that would be triggered if changes are implemented by the Federal government as part of its deficit reduction plan.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, social services programs and debt service are significant drivers of spending growth over the Plan period.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$58.8 billion in FY 2013 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

| FORECAST FOR SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING OPERATING ACTIVITIES |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|   | Forecast           |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | FY 2016<br>Projected |
| <b>Medicaid</b>   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Medicaid Caseload <sup>1</sup>  | 4,535,463          | 4,628,505          | 4,856,565            | 5,324,544            | 5,395,005            |
| Family Health Plus Caseload   | 427,066            | 453,355            | 479,644              | 505,932              | 532,221              |
| Child Health Plus Caseload  | 418,241            | 436,241            | 454,241              | 472,241              | 490,241              |
| State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (\$000)                            | <u>\$1,544</u>     | <u>\$1,467</u>     | <u>\$1,846</u>       | <u>\$2,458</u>       | <u>\$3,201</u>       |
| - Family Health Plus  | \$428              | \$515              | \$597                | \$682                | \$775                |
| - Medicaid  | \$1,116            | \$952              | \$1,249              | \$1,776              | \$2,426              |
| <b>Education</b>  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| School Aid (School Year) (\$000)                                      | \$19,542           | \$20,347           | \$21,059             | \$21,901             | \$22,908             |
| Education Personal Income Growth Index                                | N/A                | 4.1                | 3.5                  | 4.0                  | 4.6                  |
| <b>Higher Education</b>   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)                             | 576,300            | 577,664            | 578,242              | 578,820              | 579,399              |
| Tuition Assistance Program Recipients                                 | 309,334            | 310,633            | 310,633              | 310,633              | 310,633              |
| <b>Welfare</b>  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Family Assistance Caseload <sup>1</sup>                               | 385,180            | 374,822            | 363,077              | 352,880              | 343,935              |
| Single Adult/No Children Caseload                                     | 180,338            | 178,207            | 176,780              | 175,786              | 175,622              |
| <b>Mental Hygiene</b>   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Total Mental Hygiene Community Beds                                   | <u>87,984</u>      | <u>91,793</u>      | <u>96,330</u>        | <u>100,588</u>       | <u>101,393</u>       |
| - OMH Community Beds  | 36,179             | 39,431             | 43,097               | 46,616               | 47,366               |
| - OPWDD Community Beds  | 39,101             | 39,621             | 40,404               | 41,077               | 41,077               |
| - OASAS Community Beds  | 12,704             | 12,741             | 12,829               | 12,895               | 12,950               |
| Prison Population (Corrections)                                       | 55,944             | 55,900             | 55,900               | 55,900               | 55,900               |

<sup>1</sup> FY 2012 results are subject to revision.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

## EDUCATION

### SCHOOL AID

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. State funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

#### School Year (July 1 -June 30)

The FY 2013 Enacted Budget includes a two-year appropriation and continues to tie future increases in School Aid to the rate of growth in New York State personal income. School Aid funding will increase by \$805 million (4.1 percent) in the 2012-13 school year, and by an estimated \$712 million (3.5 percent) in the 2013-14 school year.

Over the multi-year financial plan, School Aid funding is expected to be a function of both a personal income growth index used to determine allowable growth and future legislation to allocate the allowable increases. Current law prescribes that allowable growth shall include spending for new competitive performance grant programs which reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or those that undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) and certain other aid categories under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining amount of allowable growth can be allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, phase-in increases in Foundation Aid or restoration of the GEA.

For the 2012-13 school year, this \$805 million allowable increase includes \$243 million in growth in expense-based aids and other miscellaneous aid categories under current law, a \$400 million GEA restoration, a \$112 million increase in Foundation Aid, and \$50 million to support the first of three annual payments for the first round of performance grants. A second, expanded round of performance grants will be awarded in the 2012-13 school year from \$75 million in annual funding outside the school aid growth limit.

School Aid is currently projected to increase by \$712 million in the 2013-14 school year and \$842 million in 2014-15. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of \$22.9 billion in the 2015-16 school year.

| TOTAL SCHOOL AID - SCHOOL YEAR BASIS (JULY 1 - JUNE 30) |                |               |                |               |                |               |                |               |
|---|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| (millions of dollars)                                   |                |               |                |               |                |               |                |               |
| <u>SY 2012</u>  | <u>SY 2013</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>SY 2014</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>SY 2015</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>SY 2016</u> | <u>Change</u> |
| \$19,542  | \$20,347       | \$805         | \$21,059       | \$712         | \$21,901       | \$842         | \$22,908       | \$1,007       |
|   |                | 4.1%          |                | 3.5%          |                | 4.0%          |                | 4.6%          |



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### State Fiscal Year

The State finances School Aid from General Fund revenues and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated revenue account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels for School Aid on a State fiscal year basis.

| TOTAL SCHOOL AID - STATE FISCAL YEAR BASIS |                |                |               |                  |               |                  |               |                  |               |
|--|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|
| (millions of dollars)                      |                |                |               |                  |               |                  |               |                  |               |
|  | FY 2012        | FY 2013        | FY 2014       |                  | FY 2015       |                  | FY 2016       |                  |               |
|  | <u>Results</u> | <u>Enacted</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>         | 19,662         | 20,039         | 1.9%          | 20,911           | 4.4%          | 21,725           | 3.9%          | 22,671           | 4.4%          |
| General Fund Local Assistance              | 16,778         | 16,986         | 1.2%          | 17,832           | 5.0%          | 18,641           | 4.5%          | 19,585           | 5.1%          |
| Core Lottery Aid                           | 2,147          | 2,187          | 1.9%          | 2,200            | 0.6%          | 2,195            | -0.2%         | 2,197            | 0.1%          |
| VLT Lottery Aid                            | 682            | 821            | 20.4%         | 879              | 7.1%          | 889              | 1.1%          | 889              | 0.0%          |
| General Fund Lottery/VLT Guarantee         | 55             | 45             | -18.2%        | 0                | -100.0%       | 0                | 0.0%          | 0                | 0.0%          |

State spending for School Aid is projected to total \$20 billion in FY 2013. In future years, receipts available to finance School Aid from core lottery sales is projected to remain relatively flat while VLT receipts are anticipated to increase through FY 2015 as a result of the new VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack.

### SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2013 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (57 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (25 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for New York City resident personal-income taxpayers (18 percent).

| SCHOOL TAX RELIEF (STAR)           |                |                |               |                  |               |                  |               |                  |               |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|
| (millions of dollars)              |                |                |               |                  |               |                  |               |                  |               |
|                                    | FY 2012        | FY 2013        | FY 2014       |                  | FY 2015       |                  | FY 2016       |                  |               |
|                                    | <u>Results</u> | <u>Enacted</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b> | 3,233          | 3,276          | 1.3%          | 3,459            | 5.6%          | 3,642            | 5.3%          | 3,744            | 2.8%          |
| Basic Exemption                    | 1,856          | 1,859          | 0.2%          | 1,986            | 6.8%          | 2,125            | 7.0%          | 2,188            | 3.0%          |
| Enhanced (Seniors)                 | 807            | 829            | 2.7%          | 862              | 4.0%          | 898              | 4.2%          | 925              | 3.0%          |
| New York City PIT                  | 570            | 588            | 3.2%          | 611              | 3.9%          | 619              | 1.3%          | 631              | 1.9%          |

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens receive a \$62,200 exemption. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit is limited to 2 percent. Homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 per household per year are not eligible for the STAR property tax exemption. New York City personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000 have a reduced benefit.

The multi-year Financial Plan includes a new policy whereby the Department of Taxation and Finance will instruct local assessors to withhold the STAR exemption benefit from taxpayers who have a State-imposed and State-administered tax liability of \$4,500 or more, and own a home that is STAR-eligible. New York City residents who are similarly in arrears would lose their City PIT rate-reduction benefit, as well as the State School Tax Reduction Credit.

### OTHER EDUCATION AID

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; prekindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 Education address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 48 professions.

Spending for special education is expected to increase as program costs and enrollment rise. In FY 2012, school districts financed the costs associated with schools for the blind and deaf in the first instance and will be reimbursed by the State in FY 2013, which drives a significant annual increase in FY 2013 spending.

| OTHER EDUCATION                    |                                  |                                  |               |                                    |               |                                    |               |                                    |               |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| (millions of dollars)              |                                  |                                  |               |                                    |               |                                    |               |                                    |               |
|                                    | <u>FY 2012</u><br><u>Results</u> | <u>FY 2013</u><br><u>Enacted</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>FY 2014</u><br><u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>FY 2015</u><br><u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> | <u>FY 2016</u><br><u>Projected</u> | <u>Change</u> |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b> | <b>1,698</b>                     | <b>1,961</b>                     | <b>15.5%</b>  | <b>2,000</b>                       | <b>2.0%</b>   | <b>2,065</b>                       | <b>3.3%</b>   | <b>2,141</b>                       | <b>3.7%</b>   |
| Special Education                  | 1,176                            | 1,358                            | 15.5%         | 1,456                              | 7.2%          | 1,529                              | 5.0%          | 1,604                              | 4.9%          |
| All Other Education                | 522                              | 603                              | 15.5%         | 544                                | -9.8%         | 536                                | -1.5%         | 537                                | 0.2%          |

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### HIGHER EDUCATION

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides reimbursements to New York City for costs associated with CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses. HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students and provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs. The financial aid programs that HESC administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities, not reflected in the annual local assistance spending totals for the universities provided in the table below. State debt service payments for higher education are expected to total over \$1.2 billion in FY 2013.

| HIGHER EDUCATION<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |              |                      |              |                      |             |                      |             |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change       | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change       | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change      |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>        | <b>2,608</b>       | <b>2,618</b>       | <b>0.4%</b>  | <b>2,812</b>         | <b>7.4%</b>  | <b>2,888</b>         | <b>2.7%</b> | <b>2,967</b>         | <b>2.7%</b> |
| <b>City University</b>                    | <b>1,203</b>       | <b>1,220</b>       | <b>1.4%</b>  | <b>1,342</b>         | <b>10.0%</b> | <b>1,405</b>         | <b>4.7%</b> | <b>1,472</b>         | <b>4.8%</b> |
| Operating Aid to NYC (Senior Colleges)    | 1,024              | 1,025              | 0.1%         | 1,149                | 12.1%        | 1,212                | 5.5%        | 1,279                | 5.5%        |
| Community College Aid                     | 178                | 194                | 9.0%         | 193                  | -0.5%        | 193                  | 0.0%        | 193                  | 0.0%        |
| Community Projects                        | 1                  | 1                  | 0.0%         | 0                    | -100.0%      | 0                    | 0.0%        | 0                    | 0.0%        |
| <b>Higher Education Services</b>          | <b>924</b>         | <b>936</b>         | <b>1.3%</b>  | <b>1,001</b>         | <b>6.9%</b>  | <b>1,014</b>         | <b>1.3%</b> | <b>1,026</b>         | <b>1.2%</b> |
| Tuition Assistance Program                | 873                | 877                | 0.5%         | 935                  | 6.6%         | 940                  | 0.5%        | 946                  | 0.6%        |
| Aid for Part Time Study                   | 12                 | 12                 | 0.0%         | 12                   | 0.0%         | 12                   | 0.0%        | 12                   | 0.0%        |
| Scholarships/Awards                       | 39                 | 47                 | 20.5%        | 54                   | 14.9%        | 62                   | 14.8%       | 68                   | 9.7%        |
| <b>State University</b>                   | <b>481</b>         | <b>462</b>         | <b>-4.0%</b> | <b>469</b>           | <b>1.5%</b>  | <b>469</b>           | <b>0.0%</b> | <b>469</b>           | <b>0.0%</b> |
| Community College Aid <sup>1</sup>        | 444                | 457                | 2.9%         | 465                  | 1.8%         | 465                  | 0.0%        | 465                  | 0.0%        |
| Hospital Subsidy <sup>2</sup>             | 32                 | 0                  | -100.0%      | 0                    | 0.0%         | 0                    | 0.0%        | 0                    | 0.0%        |
| Other                                     | 5                  | 5                  | 0.0%         | 4                    | -20.0%       | 4                    | 0.0%        | 4                    | 0.0%        |

<sup>1</sup> State support for SUNY 4-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.

<sup>2</sup> Beginning in academic year 2011-12, the SUNY hospital subsidy will be funded as a transfer from General Fund State operations rather than local assistance.

Growth in spending for higher education over the multi-year Financial Plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits, and increased support for the TAP program.

## **FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016**

---

### **HEALTH CARE**

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. The DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, FHP, and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services, foster care services and inpatient hospital services provided to inmates on medical leave from State correctional facilities). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs, School Aid and DOCCS.

### **MEDICAID**

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$54.0 billion in FY 2013, including the local contribution.<sup>4</sup>

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan reflects continuation of the Medicaid spending cap enacted in FY 2012, and authorizes funding consistent with its provisions. The cap is based on the ten-year average change in the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes approved with the FY 2012 Budget grant the Executive certain administrative powers to help hold Medicaid spending to the capped level. The statutory changes, which were set to expire at the end of FY 2013, have been extended through FY 2014, pursuant to authorization included in the FY 2013 Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The cap itself remains in place and the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

---

<sup>4</sup> The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for local social services districts. The FY 2013 Enacted Budget amends these statutory indexing provisions by implementing a three-year phased-takeover of the local share of growth above the previous year's enacted levels beginning in April 2013 for County Fiscal Year 2013 (the county fiscal year is on a calendar year basis), with the State assuming all growth in County Fiscal Year 2015. This initiative is expected to save local governments nearly \$1.2 billion through the next five State fiscal years.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

| TOTAL STATE-SHARE MEDICAID DISBURSEMENTS <sup>1</sup>  |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
|--|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| (millions of dollars)  |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
|  | FY 2012        | FY 2013        | FY 2014          | FY 2015          | FY 2016          |
|  | <u>Results</u> | <u>Enacted</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Projected</u> | <u>Projected</u> |
| <b>Department of Health:</b>   |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
| State Share Without FMAP   | 16,000         | 15,606         | 16,513           | 17,049           | 17,895           |
| Enhanced FMAP  | <u>(703)</u>   | <u>254</u>     | <u>0</u>         | <u>0</u>         | <u>0</u>         |
| <b>DOH State Share With FMAP</b>   | <b>15,297</b>  | <b>15,860</b>  | <b>16,513</b>    | <b>17,049</b>    | <b>17,895</b>    |
| Annual \$ Change - DOH Only  |                | 563            | 653              | 536              | 846              |
| Annual % Change - DOH Only   |                | 3.7%           | 4.1%             | 3.2%             | 5.0%             |
| <b>Other State Agencies:</b>   |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
| Mental Hygiene   | 5,403          | 5,810          | 6,206            | 6,508            | 6,868            |
| Education  | 64             | 0              | 0                | 0                | 0                |
| Foster Care  | 113            | 93             | 117              | 122              | 127              |
| Corrections  | 0              | 12             | 12               | 12               | 13               |
| State Operations - Contractual Expenses <sup>2</sup>   | 15             | 51             | 56               | 56               | 55               |
| <b>Total State Share (All Agencies)</b>  | <b>20,892</b>  | <b>21,826</b>  | <b>22,904</b>    | <b>23,747</b>    | <b>24,958</b>    |
| Annual \$ Change - Total State Share   |                | 934            | 1,078            | 843              | 1,211            |
| Annual % Change - Total State Share  |                | 4.5%           | 4.9%             | 3.7%             | 5.1%             |
| <sup>1</sup> To conform the Financial Plan classification of State Operating Funds spending to the classification followed by the State Comptroller, approximately \$3 billion in Medicaid spending supported by a transfer from Federal Funds to the State Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account is now classified as State spending. |                |                |                  |                  |                  |
| <sup>2</sup> Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.   |                |                |                  |                  |                  |

Factors affecting Medicaid spending over the Financial Plan period include Medicaid enrollment, costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care), levels of service utilization and the expiration of enhanced Federal aid.<sup>5</sup> The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to total approximately 5.1 million at the end of FY 2013, an increase of 2.4 percent from the FY 2012 caseload. The expiration of the enhanced FMAP contributes to an increase in State-share spending of nearly \$1 billion from FY 2012 to FY 2013, and includes costs associated with the Federal funding reconciliation between the State and counties. Pursuant to Federal Health Care Reform, the Federal

<sup>5</sup> In August 2010, the U.S. Congress approved a six-month extension through June 30, 2011 of the enhanced FMAP benefit, as provided through the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Under enhanced FMAP (which covered the period from October 2008 through June 30, 2011), the Federal match rate increased from 50 percent to approximately 57 percent, which resulted in a concomitant decrease in the State and local share.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

government is expected to finance a greater share of Medicaid costs for individuals and couples without children, which is expected to lower growth in State-share Medicaid costs beginning in FY 2015.

The FY 2013 Enacted Budget includes authorization to establish a phased-takeover of local government administration of the Medicaid program, and to cap spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriation levels. The FY 2013 Enacted Budget also provides Medicaid spending relief for all counties and New York City by reducing the growth in local Medicaid payments. These changes are expected to further provide fiscal and administrative relief to local governments, consistent with other legislation the State has enacted in recent years to reduce the tax burden on its citizens.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is financed from both the General Fund, as well as special revenue funding primarily through HCRA. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

| DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH MEDICAID<br>(millions of dollars)  |                    |                    |              |                      |             |                      |             |                      |              |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change       | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change       |
| <b>State Operating Funds (Before FMAP) <sup>1</sup></b> | <b>16,000</b>      | <b>15,606</b>      | <b>-2.5%</b> | <b>16,513</b>        | <b>5.8%</b> | <b>17,049</b>        | <b>3.2%</b> | <b>17,895</b>        | <b>5.0%</b>  |
| Enhanced FMAP -- State Share <sup>2</sup>               | (703)              | 254                | -136.1%      | 0                    | -100.0%     | 0                    | 0.0%        | 0                    | 0.0%         |
| <b>State Operating Funds (After FMAP)</b>               | <b>15,297</b>      | <b>15,860</b>      | <b>3.7%</b>  | <b>16,513</b>        | <b>4.1%</b> | <b>17,049</b>        | <b>3.2%</b> | <b>17,895</b>        | <b>5.0%</b>  |
| Total General Fund                                      | 10,301             | 10,604             | 2.9%         | 11,158               | 5.2%        | 11,454               | 2.7%        | 12,332               | 7.7%         |
| Other State Funds Support                               | <u>4,996</u>       | <u>5,256</u>       | <u>5.2%</u>  | <u>5,355</u>         | <u>1.9%</u> | <u>5,595</u>         | <u>4.5%</u> | <u>5,563</u>         | <u>-0.6%</u> |
| HCRA Financing  | 3,392              | 3,672              | 8.3%         | 3,778                | 2.9%        | 4,018                | 6.4%        | 3,986                | -0.8%        |
| Indigent Care Support                                   | 777                | 792                | 1.9%         | 792                  | 0.0%        | 792                  | 0.0%        | 792                  | 0.0%         |
| Provider Assessment Revenue                             | 827                | 792                | -4.2%        | 785                  | -0.9%       | 785                  | 0.0%        | 785                  | 0.0%         |

<sup>1</sup> Does not include Medicaid spending in other State agencies, DOH State operations spending, or the local government share of total Medicaid program spending.  
<sup>2</sup> Excludes benefits realized in other State agencies. Costs in FY 2013 reflect the reconciliation of the local share benefit for FY 2012 that will occur in FY 2013.

### PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS

Public Health includes the EPIC program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the CHP program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, the GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the EI program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The SOFA promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. The Office primarily oversees community-based services, including but not limited to in-home services and nutrition assistance, provided through a network of county Area Agencies on Aging and local providers.

Many public health programs, such as the EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget. For more information on HCRA projections, see the following section entitled "HCRA".

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

| PUBLIC HEALTH AND AGING            |                    |                    |              |                      |             |                      |             |                      |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|
| (millions of dollars)              |                    |                    |              |                      |             |                      |             |                      |              |
|                                    | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change       | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change       |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b> | <b>2,104</b>       | <b>2,041</b>       | <b>-3.0%</b> | <b>2,219</b>         | <b>8.7%</b> | <b>2,315</b>         | <b>4.3%</b> | <b>2,169</b>         | <b>-6.3%</b> |
| <b>Public Health</b>               | <b>1,992</b>       | <b>1,925</b>       | <b>-3.4%</b> | <b>2,101</b>         | <b>9.1%</b> | <b>2,190</b>         | <b>4.2%</b> | <b>2,037</b>         | <b>-7.0%</b> |
| Child Health Plus                  | 344                | 334                | -2.9%        | 369                  | 10.5%       | 395                  | 7.0%        | 409                  | 3.5%         |
| General Public Health Work         | 247                | 247                | 0.0%         | 270                  | 9.3%        | 283                  | 4.8%        | 288                  | 1.8%         |
| EPIC                               | 169                | 151                | -10.7%       | 231                  | 53.0%       | 255                  | 10.4%       | 267                  | 4.7%         |
| Early Intervention                 | 167                | 164                | -1.8%        | 164                  | 0.0%        | 167                  | 1.8%        | 171                  | 2.4%         |
| HCRA Program Account               | 435                | 452                | 3.9%         | 476                  | 5.3%        | 478                  | 0.4%        | 478                  | 0.0%         |
| F-SHRP                             | 234                | 175                | -25.2%       | 205                  | 17.1%       | 205                  | 0.0%        | 0                    | -100.0%      |
| All Other                          | 396                | 402                | 1.5%         | 386                  | -4.0%       | 407                  | 5.4%        | 424                  | 4.2%         |
| <b>Aging</b>                       | <b>112</b>         | <b>116</b>         | <b>3.6%</b>  | <b>118</b>           | <b>1.7%</b> | <b>125</b>           | <b>5.9%</b> | <b>132</b>           | <b>5.6%</b>  |

Increased State support for the EPIC program authorized in the FY 2013 Enacted Budget, reinstating more expansive coverage of Medicare Part D co-payments and co-insurance for enrollees outside of the existing coverage gap, is expected to drive a substantial portion of growth in the outyears of the Financial Plan. The spending growth related to EPIC coverage is partly financed by additional revenue generated from rebates received from drug manufacturers. Other spending growth over the Financial Plan period largely reflects costs associated with increased enrollment in the CHP program, as well as increased spending for GPHW, consistent with patterns in claiming from counties.

The decline in FY 2013 spending is due in large part to decreased Federal aid. The F-SHRP program was provided to the State on a time-limited basis (expiring March 31, 2014) through a Federal waiver under certain terms and conditions aimed at improving the delivery and access of community health care services. EPIC spending is projected to temporarily decline in FY 2013, since the more expansive coverage authorized in the FY 2013 Enacted Budget does not take effect until January 1, 2013. After FY 2014, EPIC coverage is expected to stabilize, while spending is projected to increase due to the rising costs of prescription medication.

### HCRA

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities in various areas of the budget: Medicaid, Public Health, and the Department of Financial Services. Extensions and modifications to HCRA continue to finance new health care programs, including CHP and FHP.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a “covered lives” assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions.

HCRA spending primarily finances Medicaid, EPIC, CHP, FHP and Indigent Care payments, which provide funds to hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance. HCRA also provides funding for Workforce Recruitment and Retention to health facilities, physician excess medical malpractice insurance, and HEAL NY for capital improvements to health care facilities.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Under the current HCRA appropriation structure, spending reductions will occur if resources are insufficient to meet spending levels. These spending reductions could potentially affect core HCRA programs. The reauthorization of HCRA in prior years maintained HCRA's balance without the need for automatic spending reductions.

Given the close relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid expenditures that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been supported by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA Medicaid funding is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

| HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN FY 2012 THROUGH FY 2016  |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                    |                                    |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (millions of dollars)                        |                                  |                                  |                                    |                                    |                                    |
|  | <u>FY 2012</u><br><u>Results</u> | <u>FY 2013</u><br><u>Enacted</u> | <u>FY 2014</u><br><u>Projected</u> | <u>FY 2015</u><br><u>Projected</u> | <u>FY 2016</u><br><u>Projected</u> |
| <b>Opening Balance</b>                       | <b>159</b>                       | <b>3</b>                         | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>                        | <b>5,317</b>                     | <b>5,921</b>                     | <b>6,184</b>                       | <b>6,303</b>                       | <b>6,281</b>                       |
| Surcharges                                   | 2,711                            | 3,016                            | 3,171                              | 3,263                              | 3,239                              |
| Covered Lives Assessment                     | 1,018                            | 1,045                            | 1,045                              | 1,045                              | 1,045                              |
| Cigarette Tax Revenue                        | 1,162                            | 1,146                            | 1,123                              | 1,101                              | 1,079                              |
| Conversion Proceeds                          | 0                                | 250                              | 300                                | 300                                | 300                                |
| Hospital Assessments                         | 367                              | 394                              | 417                                | 444                                | 469                                |
| NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other             | 59                               | 70                               | 128                                | 150                                | 149                                |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>                   | <b>5,473</b>                     | <b>5,924</b>                     | <b>6,184</b>                       | <b>6,303</b>                       | <b>6,281</b>                       |
| Medicaid Assistance Account                  | <u>3,398</u>                     | <u>3,679</u>                     | <u>3,785</u>                       | <u>4,025</u>                       | <u>3,993</u>                       |
| <i>Medicaid Costs</i>                        | 2,176                            | 2,290                            | 2,464                              | 2,704                              | 2,672                              |
| <i>Family Health Plus</i>                    | 602                              | 690                              | 657                                | 657                                | 657                                |
| <i>Workforce Recruitment &amp; Retention</i> | 184                              | 211                              | 197                                | 197                                | 197                                |
| <i>All Other</i>                             | 436                              | 488                              | 467                                | 467                                | 467                                |
| HCRA Program Account                         | 461                              | 476                              | 499                                | 501                                | 501                                |
| Hospital Indigent Care                       | 777                              | 792                              | 792                                | 792                                | 792                                |
| Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage    | 102                              | 162                              | 246                                | 270                                | 282                                |
| Child Health Plus                            | 350                              | 342                              | 377                                | 403                                | 417                                |
| Public Health Programs                       | 137                              | 129                              | 129                                | 129                                | 129                                |
| All Other                                    | 248                              | 344                              | 356                                | 183                                | 167                                |
| <b>Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>    | <b>(156)</b>                     | <b>(3)</b>                       | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           |
| <b>Closing Balance</b>                       | <b>3</b>                         | <b>0</b>                         | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           | <b>0</b>                           |



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### MENTAL HYGIENE

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of four independent agencies, OMH, OPWDD, OASAS, and DDPC, which is funded entirely by Federal aid, as well as one oversight agency, the CQCAPD. Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The costs associated with providing these services are funded by reimbursements from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, which are issued to finance improvements to infrastructure at mental hygiene facilities throughout the State, with the remaining revenue used to support State operating costs.

| MENTAL HYGIENE                                |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |             |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (millions of dollars)                         |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |              |             |
|   | FY 2012      | FY 2013      | FY 2014      |              | FY 2015      |              | FY 2016      |              |             |
|   | Results      | Enacted      | Change       | Projected    | Change       | Projected    | Change       | Projected    | Change      |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>            | <b>3,756</b> | <b>3,640</b> | <b>-3.1%</b> | <b>4,047</b> | <b>11.2%</b> | <b>4,308</b> | <b>6.4%</b>  | <b>4,500</b> | <b>4.5%</b> |
| <b>People with Developmental Disabilities</b> | <b>2,324</b> | <b>2,235</b> | <b>-3.8%</b> | <b>2,461</b> | <b>10.1%</b> | <b>2,571</b> | <b>4.5%</b>  | <b>2,642</b> | <b>2.8%</b> |
| Residential Services                          | 1,600        | 1,535        | -4.1%        | 1,699        | 10.7%        | 1,779        | 4.7%         | 1,831        | 2.9%        |
| Day Programs                                  | 613          | 588          | -4.1%        | 650          | 10.5%        | 681          | 4.8%         | 700          | 2.8%        |
| Clinic  | 25           | 25           | 0.0%         | 25           | 0.0%         | 25           | 0.0%         | 25           | 0.0%        |
| Other   | 86           | 87           | 1.2%         | 87           | 0.0%         | 86           | -1.1%        | 86           | 0.0%        |
| <b>Mental Health</b>                          | <b>1,124</b> | <b>1,090</b> | <b>-3.0%</b> | <b>1,247</b> | <b>14.4%</b> | <b>1,381</b> | <b>10.7%</b> | <b>1,486</b> | <b>7.6%</b> |
| Adult Local Services                          | 938          | 909          | -3.1%        | 1,042        | 14.6%        | 1,154        | 10.7%        | 1,242        | 7.6%        |
| Children Local Services                       | 186          | 181          | -2.7%        | 205          | 13.3%        | 227          | 10.7%        | 244          | 7.5%        |
| <b>Alcohol and Substance Abuse</b>            | <b>307</b>   | <b>314</b>   | <b>2.3%</b>  | <b>338</b>   | <b>7.6%</b>  | <b>355</b>   | <b>5.0%</b>  | <b>371</b>   | <b>4.5%</b> |
| Outpatient/Methadone                          | 131          | 135          | 3.1%         | 142          | 5.2%         | 148          | 4.2%         | 155          | 4.7%        |
| Residential                                   | 112          | 116          | 3.6%         | 125          | 7.8%         | 132          | 5.6%         | 139          | 5.3%        |
| Prevention                                    | 32           | 33           | 3.1%         | 38           | 15.2%        | 40           | 5.3%         | 41           | 2.5%        |
| Crisis  | 17           | 17           | 0.0%         | 19           | 11.8%        | 20           | 5.3%         | 21           | 5.0%        |
| Program Support                               | 8            | 8            | 0.0%         | 9            | 12.5%        | 10           | 11.1%        | 10           | 0.0%        |
| LGU Administration                            | 7            | 5            | -28.6%       | 5            | 0.0%         | 5            | 0.0%         | 5            | 0.0%        |
| <b>CQCAPD</b>                                 | <b>1</b>     | <b>1</b>     | <b>0.0%</b>  | <b>1</b>     | <b>0.0%</b>  | <b>1</b>     | <b>0.0%</b>  | <b>1</b>     | <b>0.0%</b> |

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for nearly half of total mental hygiene spending from State Operating Funds, and is projected to grow by an average rate of 4.6 percent annually. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with the OPWDD NYS-CARES program; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline. Additional outyear spending is assumed in Financial Plan estimates for costs associated with efforts to move individuals in nursing

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

homes and other settings to the least restrictive setting possible, as well as several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives for individuals receiving services through OASAS.

### SOCIAL SERVICES

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and SSI. The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

| TEMPORARY AND DISABILITY ASSISTANCE     |              |              |             |              |             |              |              |              |             |
|---|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (millions of dollars)                   |              |              |             |              |             |              |              |              |             |
|   | FY 2012      | FY 2013      | FY 2014     |              | FY 2015     |              | FY 2016      |              |             |
|   | Results      | Enacted      | Change      | Projected    | Change      | Projected    | Change       | Projected    |             |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>      | <b>1,413</b> | <b>1,488</b> | <b>5.3%</b> | <b>1,543</b> | <b>3.7%</b> | <b>1,441</b> | <b>-6.6%</b> | <b>1,469</b> | <b>1.9%</b> |
| SSI                                     | 730          | 741          | 1.5%        | 766          | 3.4%        | 664          | -13.3%       | 691          | 4.1%        |
| Public Assistance Benefits <sup>1</sup> | 513          | 620          | 20.9%       | 657          | 6.0%        | 657          | 0.0%         | 657          | 0.0%        |
| Welfare Initiatives                     | 24           | 19           | -20.8%      | 18           | -5.3%       | 18           | 0.0%         | 18           | 0.0%        |
| All Other                               | 146          | 108          | -26.0%      | 102          | -5.6%       | 102          | 0.0%         | 103          | 1.0%        |

<sup>1</sup> Reflects additional spending in FY 2013 that is the result of FY 2012 payment delays.

The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 553,029 recipients in FY 2013, a decrease of 2.2 percent from FY 2012 levels. Approximately 255,031 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 2.6 percent from the FY 2012 level. In the Safety Net Families program, an average of 119,791 families are expected to receive aid in FY 2013, an annual decrease of 2.9 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net Families program is projected at 178,207, an annual decrease of 1.2 percent.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by local departments of social services and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

| CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES       |                    |                    |              |                      |              |                      |             |                      |             |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| (millions of dollars)              |                    |                    |              |                      |              |                      |             |                      |             |
|                                    | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change       | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change       | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change      |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b> | <b>1,604</b>       | <b>1,543</b>       | <b>-3.8%</b> | <b>1,891</b>         | <b>22.6%</b> | <b>1,990</b>         | <b>5.2%</b> | <b>2,094</b>         | <b>5.2%</b> |
| Child Welfare Service              | 446                | 330                | -26.0%       | 463                  | 40.3%        | 508                  | 9.7%        | 556                  | 9.4%        |
| Foster Care Block Grant            | 436                | 436                | 0.0%         | 464                  | 6.4%         | 492                  | 6.0%        | 521                  | 5.9%        |
| Adoption                           | 181                | 175                | -3.3%        | 182                  | 4.0%         | 190                  | 4.4%        | 199                  | 4.7%        |
| Day Care                           | 143                | 220                | 53.8%        | 355                  | 61.4%        | 354                  | -0.3%       | 354                  | 0.0%        |
| Youth Programs                     | 109                | 125                | 14.7%        | 150                  | 20.0%        | 155                  | 3.3%        | 156                  | 0.6%        |
| Medicaid                           | 113                | 93                 | -17.7%       | 117                  | 25.8%        | 122                  | 4.3%        | 127                  | 4.1%        |
| Committees on Special Education    | 64                 | 39                 | -39.1%       | 42                   | 7.7%         | 46                   | 9.5%        | 51                   | 10.9%       |
| Adult Protective/Domestic Violence | 33                 | 34                 | 3.0%         | 39                   | 14.7%        | 44                   | 12.8%       | 51                   | 15.9%       |
| All Other                          | 79                 | 91                 | 15.2%        | 79                   | -13.2%       | 79                   | 0.0%        | 79                   | 0.0%        |

OCFS spending reflects expected growth in claims-based programs and an increase in child care General Fund spending to offset a reduction in available TANF dollars.

### TRANSPORTATION

In FY 2013, the DOT will provide \$4.4 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. The MTA, due to the size and scope of its transit system, receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid, within which the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Spending from this fund is projected to grow between 5 percent and 10 percent each year from FY 2014 to FY 2016.

| TRANSPORTATION                     |                    |                    |             |                      |             |                      |             |                      |             |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| (millions of dollars)              |                    |                    |             |                      |             |                      |             |                      |             |
|                                    | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change      | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change      |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b> | <b>4,230</b>       | <b>4,378</b>       | <b>3.5%</b> | <b>4,556</b>         | <b>4.1%</b> | <b>4,650</b>         | <b>2.1%</b> | <b>4,745</b>         | <b>2.0%</b> |
| Mass Transit Operating Aid:        | <u>1,784</u>       | <u>1,907</u>       | <u>6.9%</u> | <u>1,907</u>         | <u>0.0%</u> | <u>1,907</u>         | <u>0.0%</u> | <u>1,907</u>         | <u>0.0%</u> |
| Metro Mass Transit Aid             | 1,645              | 1,762              | 7.1%        | 1,762                | 0.0%        | 1,762                | 0.0%        | 1,762                | 0.0%        |
| Public Transit Aid                 | 87                 | 93                 | 6.9%        | 93                   | 0.0%        | 93                   | 0.0%        | 93                   | 0.0%        |
| 18-B General Fund Aid              | 27                 | 27                 | 0.0%        | 27                   | 0.0%        | 27                   | 0.0%        | 27                   | 0.0%        |
| School Fare                        | 25                 | 25                 | 0.0%        | 25                   | 0.0%        | 25                   | 0.0%        | 25                   | 0.0%        |
| Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust     | 1,725              | 1,742              | 1.0%        | 1,915                | 9.9%        | 2,007                | 4.8%        | 2,100                | 4.6%        |
| Dedicated Mass Transit             | 674                | 683                | 1.3%        | 689                  | 0.9%        | 691                  | 0.3%        | 693                  | 0.3%        |
| AMTAP                              | 45                 | 45                 | 0.0%        | 45                   | 0.0%        | 45                   | 0.0%        | 45                   | 0.0%        |
| All Other                          | 2                  | 1                  | -50.0%      | 0                    | -100.0%     | 0                    | 0.0%        | 0                    | 0.0%        |

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

Legislation enacted in December 2011 eliminates the MTA payroll tax for all elementary and secondary schools as well as for certain small businesses. The State is expected to compensate the MTA for the decrease in receipts from the December 2011 tax reduction which is expected to result in a net cost to the State of approximately \$250 million per year.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE

Direct aid to local governments primarily includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams. Along with AIM, the State provides incentive grants to local governments. Other direct aid to local governments includes VLT impact aid, Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance.

| LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE                |            |            |             |            |             |            |             |            |             |
|--|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS |            |            |             |            |             |            |             |            |             |
| (millions of dollars)                      |            |            |             |            |             |            |             |            |             |
|  | FY 2012    | FY 2013    | Annual %    | FY 2014    | Annual %    | FY 2015    | Annual %    | FY 2016    | Annual %    |
|  | Results    | Enacted    | Change      | Projected  | Change      | Projected  | Change      | Projected  | Change      |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>         | <b>754</b> | <b>777</b> | <b>3.1%</b> | <b>789</b> | <b>1.5%</b> | <b>801</b> | <b>1.5%</b> | <b>803</b> | <b>0.2%</b> |
| AIM:                                       |            |            |             |            |             |            |             |            |             |
| Big Four Cities                            | 429        | 429        | 0.0%        | 429        | 0.0%        | 429        | 0.0%        | 429        | 0.0%        |
| Other Cities                               | 218        | 218        | 0.0%        | 218        | 0.0%        | 218        | 0.0%        | 218        | 0.0%        |
| Towns and Villages                         | 68         | 68         | 0.0%        | 68         | 0.0%        | 68         | 0.0%        | 68         | 0.0%        |
| Efficiency Incentives                      | 6          | 25         | 316.7%      | 42         | 68.0%       | 58         | 38.1%       | 60         | 3.4%        |
| All Other Local Aid                        | 33         | 37         | 12.1%       | 32         | -13.5%      | 28         | -12.5%      | 28         | 0.0%        |

### ALL OTHER LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING

Other local assistance programs and activities include criminal justice, economic development, housing, parks and recreation and environmental quality. Spending in these areas is not expected to change materially over the Financial Plan period.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency operating costs include personal service, non-personal service, and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (i.e., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include CSEA, which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; PEF, which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (i.e., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and NYSCOPBA, which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for agency operations are summarized in the following table.

| FORECAST OF SELECTED PROGRAM MEASURES AFFECTING PERSONAL SERVICE AND FRINGE BENEFITS   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|  | Forecast           |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | FY 2016<br>Projected |
| Negotiated Base Salary Increases <sup>1</sup>  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| CSEA   | 0                  | 0                  | 0                    | 2%                   | 2%                   |
| PEF  | 0                  | 0                  | 0                    | 2%                   | TBD                  |
| State Workforce <sup>2</sup>   | 119,579            | 121,841            | 122,142              | 122,142              | 122,142              |
| ERS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Before Amortization  | 16.5%              | 19.4%              | 21.6%                | 23.1%                | 20.6%                |
| After Amortization   | 10.5%              | 11.5%              | 12.5%                | 13.5%                | 14.5%                |
| PFRS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Before Amortization  | 22.3%              | 26.9%              | 29.2%                | 31.3%                | 28.5%                |
| After Amortization   | 18.5%              | 19.5%              | 20.5%                | 21.5%                | 22.5%                |
| Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates   | 6.0%               | -2.7%              | 7.2%                 | 8.3%                 | 8.3%                 |
| PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)   | 14.7%              | 14.6%              | 14.6%                | 14.7%                | 14.9%                |
| <sup>1</sup> Reflects current collective bargaining agreements with settled unions. Does not reflect potential impact of future negotiated workforce agreements. |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <sup>2</sup> Subject to direct Executive control. This table reflects State workforce counts through February 2012.  |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <sup>3</sup> As Percent of Salary.   |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |

Growth in agency operating spending over the multi-year Financial Plan is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the mental hygiene agencies, and the Department of Corrections and Community Supervision. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities, offset by expected savings from enterprise procurement efforts.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

| STATE OPERATING FUNDS - AGENCY OPERATIONS         |                    |                    |             |                      |             |                      |             |                      |             |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| (millions of dollars)                             |                    |                    |             |                      |             |                      |             |                      |             |
|   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change      | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change      |
| <b>Subject to Direct Executive Control</b>        | <b>9,594</b>       | <b>9,652</b>       | <b>0.6%</b> | <b>9,725</b>         | <b>0.8%</b> | <b>9,982</b>         | <b>2.6%</b> | <b>10,392</b>        | <b>4.1%</b> |
| Mental Hygiene                                    | 2,941              | 2,961              | 0.7%        | 3,078                | 4.0%        | 3,186                | 3.5%        | 3,337                | 4.7%        |
| Corrections and Community Supervision             | 2,472              | 2,391              | -3.3%       | 2,445                | 2.3%        | 2,499                | 2.2%        | 2,630                | 5.2%        |
| State Police                                      | 611                | 643                | 5.2%        | 649                  | 0.9%        | 655                  | 0.9%        | 668                  | 2.0%        |
| Public Health                                     | 540                | 555                | 2.8%        | 607                  | 9.4%        | 629                  | 3.6%        | 634                  | 0.8%        |
| Tax and Finance                                   | 383                | 393                | 2.6%        | 395                  | 0.5%        | 406                  | 2.8%        | 413                  | 1.7%        |
| Children and Family Services                      | 293                | 316                | 7.8%        | 315                  | -0.3%       | 301                  | -4.4%       | 298                  | -1.0%       |
| Environmental Conservation                        | 245                | 235                | -4.1%       | 235                  | 0.0%        | 236                  | 0.4%        | 239                  | 1.3%        |
| Financial Services                                | 210                | 202                | -3.8%       | 207                  | 2.5%        | 209                  | 1.0%        | 212                  | 1.4%        |
| Temporary and Disability Assistance               | 150                | 203                | 35.3%       | 205                  | 1.0%        | 216                  | 5.4%        | 214                  | -0.9%       |
| Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation       | 183                | 164                | -10.4%      | 166                  | 1.2%        | 169                  | 1.8%        | 171                  | 1.2%        |
| Workers' Compensation Board                       | 158                | 151                | -4.4%       | 150                  | -0.7%       | 153                  | 2.0%        | 156                  | 2.0%        |
| Lottery   | 140                | 161                | 15.0%       | 155                  | -3.7%       | 159                  | 2.6%        | 159                  | 0.0%        |
| General Services                                  | 120                | 154                | 28.3%       | 138                  | -10.4%      | 133                  | -3.6%       | 136                  | 2.3%        |
| All Other   | 1,148              | 1,123              | -2.2%       | 980                  | -12.7%      | 1,031                | 5.2%        | 1,125                | 9.1%        |
| <b>University System</b>                          | <b>5,538</b>       | <b>5,624</b>       | <b>1.6%</b> | <b>5,735</b>         | <b>2.0%</b> | <b>5,881</b>         | <b>2.5%</b> | <b>6,022</b>         | <b>2.4%</b> |
| State University                                  | 5,430              | 5,521              | 1.7%        | 5,630                | 2.0%        | 5,773                | 2.5%        | 5,912                | 2.4%        |
| City University                                   | 108                | 103                | -4.6%       | 105                  | 1.9%        | 108                  | 2.9%        | 110                  | 1.9%        |
| <b>Independent Agencies</b>                       | <b>295</b>         | <b>304</b>         | <b>3.1%</b> | <b>305</b>           | <b>0.3%</b> | <b>313</b>           | <b>2.6%</b> | <b>321</b>           | <b>2.6%</b> |
| Law   | 160                | 165                | 3.1%        | 163                  | -1.2%       | 167                  | 2.5%        | 171                  | 2.4%        |
| Audit & Control                                   | 135                | 139                | 3.0%        | 142                  | 2.2%        | 146                  | 2.8%        | 150                  | 2.7%        |
| <b>Total, excluding Legislature and Judiciary</b> | <b>15,427</b>      | <b>15,580</b>      | <b>1.0%</b> | <b>15,765</b>        | <b>1.2%</b> | <b>16,176</b>        | <b>2.6%</b> | <b>16,735</b>        | <b>3.5%</b> |
| Judiciary   | 1,827              | 1,856              | 1.6%        | 1,914                | 3.1%        | 2,000                | 4.5%        | 2,095                | 4.8%        |
| Legislature                                       | 197                | 219                | 11.2%       | 221                  | 0.9%        | 224                  | 1.4%        | 227                  | 1.3%        |
| <b>Statewide Total</b>                            | <b>17,451</b>      | <b>17,655</b>      | <b>1.2%</b> | <b>17,900</b>        | <b>1.4%</b> | <b>18,400</b>        | <b>2.8%</b> | <b>19,057</b>        | <b>3.6%</b> |
| Personal Service                                  | 12,047             | 12,165             | 1.0%        | 12,366               | 1.7%        | 12,683               | 2.6%        | 13,188               | 4.0%        |
| Non-Personal Service                              | 5,404              | 5,490              | 1.6%        | 5,534                | 0.8%        | 5,717                | 3.3%        | 5,869                | 2.7%        |

In most years, there are 26 bi-weekly pay periods. However, in FY 2016 there is an one additional State institutional payroll, therefore an “extra” 27th pay period results in higher spending. In addition, in FY 2016 the State will begin repayment to State employees for portions of the Deficit Reduction program taken during FY 2012 and FY 2013 as part of negotiated workforce savings initiatives.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### GENERAL STATE CHARGES

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies, including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employee fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

| GENERAL STATE CHARGES<br>(millions of dollars) |                    |                    |              |                      |             |                      |             |                      |              |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Change       | FY 2014<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2015<br>Projected | Change      | FY 2016<br>Projected | Change       |
| <b>Total State Operating Funds</b>             | <b>6,593</b>       | <b>6,422</b>       | <b>-2.6%</b> | <b>7,001</b>         | <b>9.0%</b> | <b>7,500</b>         | <b>7.1%</b> | <b>7,974</b>         | <b>6.3%</b>  |
| <b>Fringe Benefits</b>                         | <b>6,217</b>       | <b>6,069</b>       | <b>-2.4%</b> | <b>6,646</b>         | <b>9.5%</b> | <b>7,130</b>         | <b>7.3%</b> | <b>7,605</b>         | <b>6.7%</b>  |
| Health Insurance                               | 3,275              | 3,202              | -2.2%        | 3,411                | 6.5%        | 3,670                | 7.6%        | 3,951                | 7.7%         |
| Employee Health Insurance                      | 2,052              | 1,987              | -3.2%        | 2,132                | 7.3%        | 2,294                | 7.6%        | 2,469                | 7.6%         |
| Retiree Health Insurance                       | 1,223              | 1,215              | -0.7%        | 1,279                | 5.3%        | 1,376                | 7.6%        | 1,482                | 7.7%         |
| Pensions                                       | 1,697              | 1,600              | -5.7%        | 2,012                | 25.8%       | 2,257                | 12.2%       | 2,467                | 9.3%         |
| Social Security                                | 914                | 931                | 1.9%         | 944                  | 1.4%        | 969                  | 2.6%        | 1,000                | 3.2%         |
| All Other Fringe                               | 331                | 336                | 1.5%         | 279                  | -17.0%      | 234                  | -16.1%      | 187                  | -20.1%       |
| <b>Fixed Costs</b>                             | <b>376</b>         | <b>353</b>         | <b>-6.1%</b> | <b>355</b>           | <b>0.6%</b> | <b>370</b>           | <b>4.2%</b> | <b>369</b>           | <b>-0.3%</b> |

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands, and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GSCs are projected to increase at an average annual rate of 4.9 percent over the Financial Plan period. The annual decrease in FY 2013 is driven by the impact of collective bargaining agreements, workforce attrition and the prepayment of certain pension costs in FY 2012. Increases in future years are driven by projected growth in health insurance and pension costs, offset by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments, particularly from the mental hygiene agencies. For more information on long-term pension costs, see the section on "Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan - Pension Amortization" herein.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS (GENERAL FUND BASIS)

| GENERAL FUND TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS    |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| (millions of dollars)                    |                    |                    |                      |                      |                      |
|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | FY 2016<br>Projected |
| <b>Total Transfers to Other Funds</b>    | <b>5,856</b>       | <b>7,084</b>       | <b>8,680</b>         | <b>9,592</b>         | <b>9,853</b>         |
| Medicaid State Share                     | 2,722              | 2,978              | 2,772                | 2,626                | 2,526                |
| Debt Service                             | 1,516              | 1,580              | 1,653                | 1,585                | 1,559                |
| Capital Projects                         | 798                | 1,055              | 1,293                | 1,408                | 1,301                |
| Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund  | 449                | 499                | 600                  | 624                  | 624                  |
| All Other Capital                        | 349                | 556                | 693                  | 784                  | 677                  |
| All Other Transfers                      | 820                | 1,471              | 2,962                | 3,973                | 4,467                |
| Mental Hygiene                           | 0                  | 8                  | 803                  | 1,732                | 2,320                |
| SUNY - Disproportionate Share/Medicaid   | 225                | 228                | 228                  | 228                  | 228                  |
| Judiciary Funds                          | 123                | 115                | 116                  | 117                  | 118                  |
| School Aid - Lottery/VLT Aid Guarantee   | 55                 | 45                 | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| SUNY - University Operations             | 0                  | 340                | 982                  | 1,001                | 1,021                |
| SUNY - Hospital Operations               | 60                 | 81                 | 88                   | 88                   | 88                   |
| Banking Services                         | 70                 | 57                 | 65                   | 65                   | 65                   |
| Statewide Financial System               | 36                 | 48                 | 55                   | 55                   | 55                   |
| Indigent Legal Services                  | 40                 | 40                 | 40                   | 40                   | 40                   |
| Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)   | 22                 | 279                | 332                  | 334                  | 334                  |
| Mass Transportation Operating Assistance | 47                 | 19                 | 19                   | 19                   | 19                   |
| Alcoholic Beverage Control               | 16                 | 17                 | 19                   | 20                   | 20                   |
| Public Transportation Systems            | 12                 | 12                 | 12                   | 12                   | 12                   |
| Correctional Industries                  | 10                 | 10                 | 10                   | 10                   | 10                   |
| OFT Centralized Tech Services            | 0                  | 22                 | 52                   | 20                   | 10                   |
| All Other                                | 104                | 150                | 141                  | 232                  | 127                  |

General Fund transfers help finance certain capital activities, the State's share of Medicaid costs for State-operated mental hygiene facilities, debt service for bonds that do not have dedicated revenues, and a range of other activities.

A significant portion of the capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV are funded from the DHBTF. The Fund receives dedicated tax and fee revenue from the Petroleum Business Tax, the Motor Fuel Tax, the Auto Rental Tax, highway use taxes, transmission taxes and motor vehicle fees administered by DMV. The Financial Plan includes transfers from the General Fund that effectively subsidize the expenses of the DHBTF. The subsidy is required because the cumulative expenses of the



## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

fund – capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV, debt service on DHBTF bonds and transfers for debt service on bonds that fund CHIPs and local transportation programs – exceed current and projected revenue deposits and bond proceeds.

Transfers to other funds are expected to total \$7.1 billion in FY 2013, an annual increase of \$1.3 billion, or 22 percent. This increase is mainly due to higher costs related to the Financial Plan re-categorization of SUNY operating support, supplementation to MTA for the recent payroll tax reduction, Medicaid State share, and capital projects.

### DEBT SERVICE

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities (e.g., ESD, DASNY, and the NYSTA, subject to an appropriation). Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

| DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS |                    |                    |                  |                   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| (millions of dollars)             |                    |                    |                  |                   |
|                                   | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual<br>Change | Percent<br>Change |
| <b>General Fund</b>               | <b>1,516</b>       | <b>1,580</b>       | <b>64</b>        | <b>4.2%</b>       |
| Other State Support               | 4,348              | 4,484              | 136              | 3.1%              |
| <b>State Operating Funds</b>      | <b>5,864</b>       | <b>6,064</b>       | <b>200</b>       | <b>3.4%</b>       |

Total debt service is projected at \$6.1 billion in FY 2013, of which \$1.6 billion is financed via a General Fund transfer, and \$4.5 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer primarily finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State’s revenue bonds, including PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections for debt service spending reflect the pre-payment of \$135 million of SUNY debt service in March 2012. Otherwise, FY 2013 debt service estimates have been revised downward by approximately \$84 million, primarily to reflect bond sale results to date and anticipated savings from refundings and other debt management actions. For more information on debt service, see the section on “Debt and Other Financing Activities” later in this AIS.

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND ANNUAL CHANGE (millions of dollars)

|  | FY 2012<br>Results | FY 2013<br>Enacted | Annual<br>\$ Change | Annual<br>% Change |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Opening Fund Balance</b>  | 1,376              | 1,787              | 411                 | 29.9%              |
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Taxes:   |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Personal Income Tax  | 25,843             | 26,916             | 1,073               | 4.2%               |
| User Taxes and Fees  | 9,055              | 9,271              | 216                 | 2.4%               |
| Business Taxes   | 5,760              | 6,038              | 278                 | 4.8%               |
| Other Taxes  | 1,096              | 1,144              | 48                  | 4.4%               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 3,162              | 3,229              | 67                  | 2.1%               |
| Federal Receipts   | 60                 | 60                 | 0                   | 0.0%               |
| Transfers from Other Funds:  |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service                             | 8,097              | 8,272              | 175                 | 2.2%               |
| Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service                               | 2,396              | 2,456              | 60                  | 2.5%               |
| Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service                      | 387                | 444                | 57                  | 14.7%              |
| All Other Transfers  | 1,044              | 1,070              | 26                  | 2.5%               |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>56,900</u>      | <u>58,900</u>      | <u>2,000</u>        | <u>3.5%</u>        |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 38,419             | 39,645             | 1,226               | 3.2%               |
| Departmental Operations:   |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Personal Service   | 5,781              | 5,892              | 111                 | 1.9%               |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,713              | 1,844              | 131                 | 7.6%               |
| General State Charges  | 4,720              | 4,403              | (317)               | -6.7%              |
| Transfers to Other Funds:  |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Debt Service   | 1,516              | 1,580              | 64                  | 4.2%               |
| Capital Projects   | 798                | 1,055              | 257                 | 32.2%              |
| State Share Medicaid   | 2,722              | 2,978              | 256                 | 9.4%               |
| SUNY Operations  | 0                  | 340                | 340                 | --                 |
| Other Purposes   | 820                | 1,131              | 311                 | 37.9%              |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>56,489</u>      | <u>58,868</u>      | <u>2,379</u>        | <u>4.2%</u>        |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves</b> | <u>411</u>         | <u>32</u>          | <u>(379)</u>        | <u>-92.2%</u>      |
| <b>Closing Fund Balance</b>  | <u>1,787</u>       | <u>1,819</u>       | <u>32</u>           | <u>1.8%</u>        |
| <b>Statutory Reserves</b>  |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund   | 1,131              | 1,131              | 0                   |                    |
| Rainy Day Reserve Fund   | 175                | 175                | 0                   |                    |
| Contingency Reserve Fund   | 21                 | 21                 | 0                   |                    |
| Community Projects Fund  | 102                | 57                 | (45)                |                    |
| <b>Reserved For</b>  |                    |                    |                     |                    |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)                                | 283                | 422                | 139                 |                    |
| Undesignated Fund Balance  | 75                 | 13                 | (62)                |                    |

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
GENERAL FUND  
FY 2013 through FY 2016  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <u>FY 2013<br/>Enacted</u> | <u>FY 2014<br/>Projected</u> | <u>FY 2015<br/>Projected</u> | <u>FY 2016<br/>Projected</u> |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Taxes:   |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Personal Income Tax  | 26,916                     | 28,920                       | 29,612                       | 30,614                       |
| User Taxes and Fees  | 9,271                      | 9,626                        | 10,042                       | 10,406                       |
| Business Taxes   | 6,038                      | 6,208                        | 5,713                        | 6,291                        |
| Other Taxes  | 1,144                      | 1,137                        | 1,222                        | 1,222                        |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 3,229                      | 2,829                        | 2,297                        | 2,389                        |
| Federal Receipts   | 60                         | 2                            | 0                            | 0                            |
| Transfers from Other Funds:  |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service                             | 8,272                      | 8,842                        | 8,981                        | 9,195                        |
| Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service                               | 2,456                      | 2,579                        | 2,706                        | 2,832                        |
| Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service                      | 444                        | 500                          | 576                          | 651                          |
| All Other Transfers  | 1,070                      | 862                          | 770                          | 760                          |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>58,900</u>              | <u>61,505</u>                | <u>61,919</u>                | <u>64,360</u>                |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 39,645                     | 41,872                       | 43,227                       | 45,490                       |
| Departmental Operations:   |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Personal Service   | 5,892                      | 5,370                        | 5,496                        | 5,753                        |
| Non-personal Service   | 1,844                      | 1,637                        | 1,722                        | 1,806                        |
| General State Charges  | 4,403                      | 4,834                        | 5,179                        | 5,470                        |
| Transfers to Other Funds:  |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Debt Service   | 1,580                      | 1,653                        | 1,585                        | 1,559                        |
| Capital Projects   | 1,055                      | 1,293                        | 1,408                        | 1,301                        |
| State Share Medicaid   | 2,978                      | 2,772                        | 2,626                        | 2,526                        |
| SUNY Operations  | 340                        | 982                          | 1,001                        | 1,021                        |
| Other Purposes   | 1,131                      | 1,980                        | 2,972                        | 3,446                        |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>58,868</u>              | <u>62,393</u>                | <u>65,216</u>                | <u>68,372</u>                |
| <b>Reserves:</b>   |                            |                              |                              |                              |
| Community Projects Fund  | (45)                       | (56)                         | 0                            | 0                            |
| Undesignated Fund Balance  | (62)                       | 0                            | 0                            | 0                            |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)                                | 139                        | 118                          | 118                          | 118                          |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>                                 | <u>32</u>                  | <u>62</u>                    | <u>118</u>                   | <u>118</u>                   |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements and Reserves</b> | <u>0</u>                   | <u>(950)</u>                 | <u>(3,415)</u>               | <u>(4,130)</u>               |

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

**CASH RECEIPTS  
CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS  
GENERAL FUND  
FY 2013 THROUGH FY 2016  
(millions of dollars)**

|                                      | FY 2013<br>Enacted | FY 2014<br>Projected | FY 2015<br>Projected | FY 2016<br>Projected |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Taxes:</b>                        |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Withholdings                         | 32,748             | 34,817               | 36,032               | 37,947               |
| Estimated Payments                   | 11,602             | 12,663               | 13,702               | 13,560               |
| Final Payments                       | 2,203              | 2,266                | 2,151                | 2,251                |
| Other Payments                       | 1,149              | 1,184                | 1,235                | 1,286                |
| <b>Gross Collections</b>             | <u>47,702</u>      | <u>50,930</u>        | <u>53,120</u>        | <u>55,044</u>        |
| State/City Offset                    | (298)              | (198)                | (148)                | (148)                |
| Refunds                              | (7,148)            | (7,559)              | (8,633)              | (9,085)              |
| <b>Reported Tax Collections</b>      | <u>40,256</u>      | <u>43,173</u>        | <u>44,339</u>        | <u>45,811</u>        |
| STAR (Dedicated Deposits)            | (3,276)            | (3,460)              | (3,642)              | (3,744)              |
| RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)           | (10,064)           | (10,793)             | (11,085)             | (11,453)             |
| <b>Personal Income Tax</b>           | <u>26,916</u>      | <u>28,920</u>        | <u>29,612</u>        | <u>30,614</u>        |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Sales and Use Tax                    | 11,414             | 11,895               | 12,452               | 12,948               |
| Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes          | 469                | 462                  | 455                  | 447                  |
| Motor Fuel Tax                       | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Alcoholic Beverage Taxes             | 241                | 242                  | 247                  | 247                  |
| Highway Use Tax                      | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Auto Rental Tax                      | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Taxicab Surcharge                    | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| <b>Gross Utility Taxes and Fees</b>  | <u>12,124</u>      | <u>12,599</u>        | <u>13,154</u>        | <u>13,642</u>        |
| LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers) | (2,853)            | (2,973)              | (3,112)              | (3,236)              |
| <b>User Taxes and Fees</b>           | <u>9,271</u>       | <u>9,626</u>         | <u>10,042</u>        | <u>10,406</u>        |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Corporation Franchise Tax            | 2,905              | 3,009                | 2,320                | 2,726                |
| Corporation and Utilities Tax        | 652                | 696                  | 718                  | 741                  |
| Insurance Taxes                      | 1,322              | 1,373                | 1,414                | 1,487                |
| Bank Tax                             | 1,159              | 1,130                | 1,261                | 1,337                |
| Petroleum Business Tax               | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| <b>Business Taxes</b>                | <u>6,038</u>       | <u>6,208</u>         | <u>5,713</u>         | <u>6,291</u>         |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Estate Tax                           | 1,127              | 1,120                | 1,205                | 1,205                |
| Real Estate Transfer Tax             | 660                | 710                  | 780                  | 855                  |
| Gift Tax                             | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Real Property Gains Tax              | 0                  | 0                    | 0                    | 0                    |
| Pari-Mutuel Taxes                    | 16                 | 16                   | 16                   | 16                   |
| Other Taxes                          | 1                  | 1                    | 1                    | 1                    |
| <b>Gross Other Taxes</b>             | <u>1,804</u>       | <u>1,847</u>         | <u>2,002</u>         | <u>2,077</u>         |
| Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated) | (660)              | (710)                | (780)                | (855)                |
| <b>Other Taxes</b>                   | <u>1,144</u>       | <u>1,137</u>         | <u>1,222</u>         | <u>1,222</u>         |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Payroll Tax</b>                   | <u>0</u>           | <u>0</u>             | <u>0</u>             | <u>0</u>             |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Total Taxes</b>                   | <u>43,369</u>      | <u>45,891</u>        | <u>46,589</u>        | <u>48,533</u>        |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| Licenses, Fees, Etc.                 | 678                | 689                  | 621                  | 612                  |
| Abandoned Property                   | 785                | 670                  | 655                  | 655                  |
| Motor Vehicle Fees                   | 99                 | 26                   | 26                   | 26                   |
| ABC License Fee                      | 51                 | 50                   | 50                   | 50                   |
| Reimbursements                       | 262                | 262                  | 262                  | 262                  |
| Investment Income                    | 10                 | 30                   | 30                   | 30                   |
| Other Transactions                   | 1,344              | 1,102                | 653                  | 754                  |
| <b>Miscellaneous Receipts</b>        | <u>3,229</u>       | <u>2,829</u>         | <u>2,297</u>         | <u>2,389</u>         |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Federal Grants</b>                | <u>60</u>          | <u>2</u>             | <u>0</u>             | <u>0</u>             |
| <br>                                 |                    |                      |                      |                      |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <u>46,658</u>      | <u>48,722</u>        | <u>48,886</u>        | <u>50,922</u>        |

Source: NYS DOB

**FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016**

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
FY 2013  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <b>General<br/>Fund</b> | <b>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</b> | <b>State<br/>Operating<br/>Funds<br/>Total</b> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Opening Fund Balance</b>  | <u>1,787</u>            | <u>1,632</u>                         | <u>428</u>                        | <u>3,847</u>                                   |
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Taxes  | 43,369                  | 8,142                                | 13,458                            | 64,969   |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 3,229                   | 15,707                               | 996                               | 19,932   |
| Federal Receipts   | 60                      | 1                                    | 79                                | 140  |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>46,658</u>           | <u>23,850</u>                        | <u>14,533</u>                     | <u>85,041</u>                                  |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 39,645                  | 19,128                               | 0                                 | 58,773   |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Personal Service   | 5,892                   | 6,273                                | 0                                 | 12,165   |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,844                   | 3,599                                | 47                                | 5,490  |
| General State Charges  | 4,403                   | 2,019                                | 0                                 | 6,422  |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 6,064                             | 6,064  |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 0                                 | 5  |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>51,784</u>           | <u>31,024</u>                        | <u>6,111</u>                      | <u>88,919</u>                                  |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 12,242                  | 7,736                                | 6,322                             | 26,300   |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (7,084)                 | (480)                                | (14,609)                          | (22,173)                                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                 | 0  |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>5,158</u>            | <u>7,256</u>                         | <u>(8,287)</u>                    | <u>4,127</u>                                   |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other<br/>Financing Sources Over Disbursements and<br/>Other Financing Uses</b> | <u>32</u>               | <u>82</u>                            | <u>135</u>                        | <u>249</u>                                     |
| <b>Closing Fund Balance</b>  | <u>1,819</u>            | <u>1,714</u>                         | <u>563</u>                        | <u>4,096</u>                                   |

Source: NYS DOB

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET  
FY 2014  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <b>General<br/>Fund</b> | <b>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</b> | <b>State<br/>Operating<br/>Funds<br/>Total</b> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Taxes  | 45,891                  | 8,469                                | 14,357                            | 68,717   |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,829                   | 16,352                               | 1,043                             | 20,224   |
| Federal Receipts   | 2                       | 1                                    | 79                                | 82   |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <b>48,722</b>           | <b>24,822</b>                        | <b>15,479</b>                     | <b>89,023</b>                                  |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 41,872                  | 20,007                               | 0                                 | 61,879   |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Personal Service   | 5,370                   | 6,996                                | 0                                 | 12,366   |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,637                   | 3,850                                | 47                                | 5,534  |
| General State Charges  | 4,834                   | 2,167                                | 0                                 | 7,001  |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 6,401                             | 6,401  |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 0                                 | 5  |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <b>53,713</b>           | <b>33,025</b>                        | <b>6,448</b>                      | <b>93,186</b>                                  |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 12,783                  | 8,731                                | 6,188                             | 27,702   |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (8,680)                 | (247)                                | (15,107)                          | (24,034)                                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                 | 0  |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <b>4,103</b>            | <b>8,484</b>                         | <b>(8,919)</b>                    | <b>3,668</b>                                   |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other<br/>Financing Sources Over Disbursements and<br/>Other Financing Uses</b> |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
|  | <b>(888)</b>            | <b>281</b>                           | <b>112</b>                        | <b>(495)</b>                                   |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Community Projects Fund  | (56)                    |                                      |                                   |  |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118                     |                                      |                                   |  |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <b>62</b>               |                                      |                                   |  |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <b>(950)</b>            |                                      |                                   |  |

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

|  | General<br>Fund | Special<br>Revenue<br>Funds | Debt<br>Service<br>Funds | State<br>Operating<br>Funds<br>Total |
|--|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
| Taxes  | 46,589          | 8,819                       | 14,858                   | 70,266                               |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,297           | 16,653                      | 1,094                    | 20,044                               |
| Federal Receipts   | 0               | 1                           | 79                       | 80                                   |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>48,886</u>   | <u>25,473</u>               | <u>16,031</u>            | <u>90,390</u>                        |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 43,227          | 20,688                      | 0                        | 63,915                               |
| Departmental Operations:   |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
| Personal Service   | 5,496           | 7,187                       | 0                        | 12,683                               |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,722           | 3,948                       | 47                       | 5,717                                |
| General State Charges  | 5,179           | 2,321                       | 0                        | 7,500                                |
| Debt Service   | 0               | 0                           | 6,522                    | 6,522                                |
| Capital Projects   | 0               | 5                           | 0                        | 5                                    |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>55,624</u>   | <u>34,149</u>               | <u>6,569</u>             | <u>96,342</u>                        |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 13,033          | 9,103                       | 5,691                    | 27,827                               |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (9,592)         | (45)                        | (15,017)                 | (24,654)                             |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0               | 0                           | 0                        | 0                                    |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>3,441</u>    | <u>9,058</u>                | <u>(9,326)</u>           | <u>3,173</u>                         |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other<br/>Financing Sources Over Disbursements and<br/>Other Financing Uses</b> |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
|  | <u>(3,297)</u>  | <u>382</u>                  | <u>136</u>               | <u>(2,779)</u>                       |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                 |                             |                          |                                      |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118             |                             |                          |                                      |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <u>118</u>      |                             |                          |                                      |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <u>(3,415)</u>  |                             |                          |                                      |

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

---

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

|  | <u>General<br/>Fund</u> | <u>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</u> | <u>State<br/>Operating<br/>Funds<br/>Total</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Taxes  | 48,533                  | 9,078                                | 15,425                            | 73,036   |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,389                   | 16,823                               | 1,092                             | 20,304   |
| Federal Receipts   | 0                       | 1                                    | 79                                | 80   |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>50,922</u>           | <u>25,902</u>                        | <u>16,596</u>                     | <u>93,420</u>                                  |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 45,490                  | 20,774                               | 0                                 | 66,264   |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Personal Service   | 5,753                   | 7,435                                | 0                                 | 13,188   |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,806                   | 4,016                                | 47                                | 5,869  |
| General State Charges  | 5,470                   | 2,504                                | 0                                 | 7,974  |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 6,655                             | 6,655  |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 0                                 | 5  |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>58,519</u>           | <u>34,734</u>                        | <u>6,702</u>                      | <u>99,955</u>                                  |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 13,438                  | 9,500                                | 5,444                             | 28,382   |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (9,853)                 | (216)                                | (15,332)                          | (25,401)                                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                 | 0  |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>3,585</u>            | <u>9,284</u>                         | <u>(9,888)</u>                    | <u>2,981</u>                                   |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other<br/>Financing Sources Over Disbursements and<br/>Other Financing Uses</b> |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
|  | <u>(4,012)</u>          | <u>452</u>                           | <u>6</u>                          | <u>(3,554)</u>                                 |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                   |  |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118                     |                                      |                                   |  |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <u>118</u>              |                                      |                                   |  |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <u>(4,130)</u>          |                                      |                                   |  |

Source: NYS DOB



**FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016**

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FY 2013  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <b>General<br/>Fund</b> | <b>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Capital<br/>Projects<br/>Funds</b> | <b>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</b> | <b>All<br/>Funds<br/>Total</b> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Opening Fund Balance</b>  | 1,787                   | 1,594                                | (449)                                 | 428                               | 3,360                          |
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Taxes  | 43,369                  | 8,142                                | 1,401                                 | 13,458                            | 66,370                         |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 3,229                   | 15,893                               | 4,151                                 | 996                               | 24,269                         |
| Federal Receipts   | 60                      | 40,303                               | 2,191                                 | 79                                | 42,633                         |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <b>46,658</b>           | <b>64,338</b>                        | <b>7,743</b>                          | <b>14,533</b>                     | <b>133,272</b>                 |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 39,645                  | 53,781                               | 2,104                                 | 0                                 | 95,530                         |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Personal Service   | 5,892                   | 6,918                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 12,810                         |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,844                   | 4,528                                | 0                                     | 47                                | 6,419                          |
| General State Charges  | 4,403                   | 2,295                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 6,698                          |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                     | 6,064                             | 6,064                          |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 5,867                                 | 0                                 | 5,872                          |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <b>51,784</b>           | <b>67,527</b>                        | <b>7,971</b>                          | <b>6,111</b>                      | <b>133,393</b>                 |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 12,242                  | 7,737                                | 1,328                                 | 6,322                             | 27,629                         |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (7,084)                 | (4,464)                              | (1,479)                               | (14,609)                          | (27,636)                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 400                                   | 0                                 | 400                            |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <b>5,158</b>            | <b>3,273</b>                         | <b>249</b>                            | <b>(8,287)</b>                    | <b>393</b>                     |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other<br/>Financing Sources Over Disbursements<br/>and Other Financing Uses</b> | <b>32</b>               | <b>84</b>                            | <b>21</b>                             | <b>135</b>                        | <b>272</b>                     |
| <b>Closing Fund Balance</b>  | <b>1,819</b>            | <b>1,678</b>                         | <b>(428)</b>                          | <b>563</b>                        | <b>3,632</b>                   |

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FY 2014  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <u>General<br/>Fund</u> | <u>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Capital<br/>Projects<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</u> | <u>All<br/>Funds<br/>Total</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Taxes  | 45,891                  | 8,469                                | 1,421                                 | 14,357                            | 70,138                         |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,829                   | 16,538                               | 4,060                                 | 1,043                             | 24,470                         |
| Federal Receipts   | 2                       | 41,893                               | 2,212                                 | 79                                | 44,186                         |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>48,722</u>           | <u>66,900</u>                        | <u>7,693</u>                          | <u>15,479</u>                     | <u>138,794</u>                 |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 41,872                  | 56,407                               | 2,107                                 | 0                                 | 100,386                        |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Personal Service   | 5,370                   | 7,611                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 12,981                         |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,637                   | 4,872                                | 0                                     | 47                                | 6,556                          |
| General State Charges  | 4,834                   | 2,449                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 7,283                          |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                     | 6,401                             | 6,401                          |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 5,808                                 | 0                                 | 5,813                          |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>53,713</u>           | <u>71,344</u>                        | <u>7,915</u>                          | <u>6,448</u>                      | <u>139,420</u>                 |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 12,783                  | 8,732                                | 1,545                                 | 6,188                             | 29,248                         |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (8,680)                 | (4,006)                              | (1,533)                               | (15,107)                          | (29,326)                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 338                                   | 0                                 | 338                            |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>4,103</u>            | <u>4,726</u>                         | <u>350</u>                            | <u>(8,919)</u>                    | <u>260</u>                     |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b> |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
|  | <u>(888)</u>            | <u>282</u>                           | <u>128</u>                            | <u>112</u>                        | <u>(366)</u>                   |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Community Projects Fund  | (56)                    |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118                     |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <u>62</u>               |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <u>(950)</u>            |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |

Source: NYS DOB

**FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016**

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FY 2015  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <u>General<br/>Fund</u> | <u>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Capital<br/>Projects<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</u> | <u>All<br/>Funds<br/>Total</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Taxes  | 46,589                  | 8,819                                | 1,431                                 | 14,858                            | 71,697                         |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,297                   | 16,839                               | 3,879                                 | 1,094                             | 24,109                         |
| Federal Receipts   | 0                       | 45,203                               | 1,971                                 | 79                                | 47,253                         |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>48,886</u>           | <u>70,861</u>                        | <u>7,281</u>                          | <u>16,031</u>                     | <u>143,059</u>                 |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 43,227                  | 60,994                               | 1,883                                 | 0                                 | 106,104                        |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Personal Service   | 5,496                   | 7,814                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 13,310                         |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,722                   | 4,929                                | 0                                     | 47                                | 6,698                          |
| General State Charges  | 5,179                   | 2,616                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 7,795                          |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                     | 6,522                             | 6,522                          |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 5,661                                 | 0                                 | 5,666                          |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>55,624</u>           | <u>76,358</u>                        | <u>7,544</u>                          | <u>6,569</u>                      | <u>146,095</u>                 |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 13,033                  | 9,104                                | 1,471                                 | 5,691                             | 29,299                         |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (9,592)                 | (3,225)                              | (1,519)                               | (15,017)                          | (29,353)                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 306                                   | 0                                 | 306                            |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>3,441</u>            | <u>5,879</u>                         | <u>258</u>                            | <u>(9,326)</u>                    | <u>252</u>                     |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b> |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
|  | <u>(3,297)</u>          | <u>382</u>                           | <u>(5)</u>                            | <u>136</u>                        | <u>(2,784)</u>                 |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118                     |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <u>118</u>              |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <u>(3,415)</u>          |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |

Source: NYS DOB

## FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2013 THROUGH 2016

**CASH FINANCIAL PLAN  
ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FY 2016  
(millions of dollars)**

|  | <u>General<br/>Fund</u> | <u>Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Capital<br/>Projects<br/>Funds</u> | <u>Debt<br/>Service<br/>Funds</u> | <u>All<br/>Funds<br/>Total</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Receipts:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Taxes  | 48,533                  | 9,078                                | 1,448                                 | 15,425                            | 74,484                         |
| Miscellaneous Receipts   | 2,389                   | 17,009                               | 3,855                                 | 1,092                             | 24,345                         |
| Federal Receipts   | 0                       | 47,291                               | 1,656                                 | 79                                | 49,026                         |
| <b>Total Receipts</b>  | <u>50,922</u>           | <u>73,378</u>                        | <u>6,959</u>                          | <u>16,596</u>                     | <u>147,855</u>                 |
| <b>Disbursements:</b>  |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Local Assistance Grants  | 45,490                  | 63,553                               | 1,552                                 | 0                                 | 110,595                        |
| Departmental Operations:   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Personal Service   | 5,753                   | 8,074                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 13,827                         |
| Non-Personal Service   | 1,806                   | 4,892                                | 0                                     | 47                                | 6,745                          |
| General State Charges  | 5,470                   | 2,812                                | 0                                     | 0                                 | 8,282                          |
| Debt Service   | 0                       | 0                                    | 0                                     | 6,655                             | 6,655                          |
| Capital Projects   | 0                       | 5                                    | 5,395                                 | 0                                 | 5,400                          |
| <b>Total Disbursements</b>   | <u>58,519</u>           | <u>79,336</u>                        | <u>6,947</u>                          | <u>6,702</u>                      | <u>151,504</u>                 |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses):</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Transfers from Other Funds   | 13,438                  | 9,501                                | 1,365                                 | 5,444                             | 29,748                         |
| Transfers to Other Funds   | (9,853)                 | (3,092)                              | (1,531)                               | (15,332)                          | (29,808)                       |
| Bond and Note Proceeds   | 0                       | 0                                    | 121                                   | 0                                 | 121                            |
| <b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>  | <u>3,585</u>            | <u>6,409</u>                         | <u>(45)</u>                           | <u>(9,888)</u>                    | <u>61</u>                      |
| <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses</b> |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
|  | <u>(4,012)</u>          | <u>451</u>                           | <u>(33)</u>                           | <u>6</u>                          | <u>(3,588)</u>                 |
| <b>Designated General Fund Reserves:</b>   |                         |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)  | 118                     |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Increase (Decrease) in Reserves</b>   | <u>118</u>              |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |
| <b>Net General Fund Deficit</b>  | <u>(4,130)</u>          |                                      |                                       |                                   |                                |

Source: NYS DOB

**CASHFLOW  
GENERAL FUND  
FY 2013  
(dollars in millions)**

|  | 2012<br>April<br>Projected | May<br>Projected | June<br>Projected | July<br>Projected | August<br>Projected | September<br>Projected | October<br>Projected | November<br>Projected | December<br>Projected | 2013<br>January<br>Projected | February<br>Projected | March<br>Projected | Total  |
|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------|
| <b>OPENING BALANCE</b>                             | 1,787                      | 4,332            | 1,293             | 2,121             | 2,206               | 1,242                  | 4,271                | 3,440                 | 2,555                 | 2,051                        | 5,961                 | 6,108              | 1,787  |
| <b>RECEIPTS:</b>                                   |                            |                  |                   |                   |                     |                        |                      |                       |                       |                              |                       |                    |        |
| Personal Income Tax                                | 3,514                      | 1,287            | 2,680             | 1,782             | 1,913               | 2,873                  | 1,811                | 1,473                 | 371                   | 5,253                        | 2,173                 | 1,786              | 26,916 |
| User Taxes and Fees                                | 711                        | 694              | 904               | 727               | 706                 | 913                    | 710                  | 701                   | 926                   | 754                          | 639                   | 886                | 9,271  |
| Business Taxes                                     | 111                        | 46               | 1,056             | 64                | 91                  | 1,154                  | 109                  | 268                   | 1,193                 | 106                          | 137                   | 1,703              | 6,038  |
| Other Taxes  | 95                         | 95               | 96                | 95                | 96                  | 96                     | 95                   | 95                    | 95                    | 95                           | 95                    | 96                 | 1,144  |
| Total Taxes  | 4,431                      | 2,122            | 4,736             | 2,668             | 2,806               | 5,036                  | 2,725                | 2,537                 | 2,585                 | 6,208                        | 3,044                 | 4,471              | 43,369 |
| Licenses, Fees, etc.                               | 46                         | 64               | 56                | 50                | 60                  | 72                     | 48                   | 59                    | 72                    | 50                           | 43                    | 58                 | 678    |
| Abandoned Property                                 | 1                          | 1                | 40                | 32                | 18                  | 77                     | 23                   | 300                   | 12                    | 5                            | 24                    | 252                | 785    |
| ABC License Fee                                    | 4                          | 5                | 4                 | 4                 | 5                   | 4                      | 5                    | 4                     | 4                     | 4                            | 4                     | 4                  | 51     |
| Motor vehicle fees                                 | 0                          | 0                | 0                 | 0                 | 0                   | 0                      | 0                    | 17                    | 17                    | 17                           | 17                    | 31                 | 99     |
| Reimbursements                                     | 4                          | 7                | 55                | 2                 | 18                  | 36                     | 10                   | 26                    | 33                    | 8                            | 29                    | 34                 | 262    |
| Investment Income                                  | 2                          | 1                | 1                 | 1                 | 1                   | 1                      | 1                    | 1                     | 0                     | 0                            | 1                     | 0                  | 10     |
| Other Transactions                                 | 21                         | 129              | 131               | 31                | 21                  | 334                    | 65                   | 31                    | 114                   | 20                           | 46                    | 401                | 1,344  |
| Total Miscellaneous Receipts                       | 78                         | 207              | 287               | 120               | 123                 | 524                    | 152                  | 438                   | 252                   | 104                          | 164                   | 780                | 3,229  |
| Federal Grants                                     | 0                          | 13               | 0                 | 0                 | 0                   | 15                     | 0                    | 0                     | 15                    | 0                            | 0                     | 17                 | 60     |
| PII in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service         | 1,171                      | 287              | 1,028             | 512               | 223                 | 1,136                  | 412                  | 174                   | 1,020                 | 933                          | 404                   | 972                | 8,272  |
| Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service           | 214                        | 42               | 449               | 220               | 153                 | 279                    | 217                  | 214                   | 286                   | 230                          | 3                     | 149                | 2,456  |
| Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service  | 65                         | 46               | 32                | 44                | 44                  | 42                     | 41                   | 22                    | 31                    | 31                           | 32                    | 14                 | 444    |
| All Other  | 26                         | 1                | 54                | 1                 | 2                   | 31                     | 43                   | 2                     | 38                    | 3                            | 68                    | 801                | 1,070  |
| Total Transfers from Other Funds                   | 1,476                      | 376              | 1,563             | 777               | 422                 | 1,488                  | 713                  | 412                   | 1,375                 | 1,197                        | 507                   | 1,936              | 12,242 |
| <b>TOTAL RECEIPTS</b>                              | 5,985                      | 2,718            | 6,586             | 3,565             | 3,351               | 7,063                  | 3,590                | 3,387                 | 4,227                 | 7,509                        | 3,715                 | 7,204              | 58,900 |
| <b>DISBURSEMENTS:</b>                              |                            |                  |                   |                   |                     |                        |                      |                       |                       |                              |                       |                    |        |
| School Aid   | 157                        | 2,500            | 1,887             | 115               | 510                 | 1,300                  | 510                  | 950                   | 1,500                 | 410                          | 590                   | 6,557              | 16,986 |
| Higher Education                                   | 22                         | 8                | 566               | 115               | 298                 | 51                     | 461                  | 22                    | 216                   | 33                           | 305                   | 489                | 2,586  |
| All Other Education                                | 14                         | 316              | 69                | 144               | 391                 | 89                     | 60                   | 284                   | 176                   | 73                           | 186                   | 154                | 1,956  |
| Medicaid - DOH                                     | 842                        | 1,168            | 652               | 1,043             | 1,297               | 576                    | 1,185                | 1,158                 | 588                   | 907                          | 788                   | 400                | 10,604 |
| Public Health                                      | 22                         | 39               | 91                | 95                | 50                  | 71                     | 65                   | 23                    | 49                    | 51                           | 21                    | 87                 | 664    |
| Mental Hygiene                                     | 0                          | 1                | 377               | 1                 | 1                   | 394                    | 166                  | 1                     | 382                   | 115                          | 124                   | 385                | 1,947  |
| Children and Families                              | 75                         | 75               | 199               | 75                | 75                  | 223                    | 75                   | 75                    | 221                   | 112                          | 78                    | 259                | 1,542  |
| Temporary & Disability Assistance                  | 356                        | 100              | 118               | 100               | 100                 | 118                    | 100                  | 100                   | 118                   | 100                          | 30                    | 144                | 1,484  |
| Transportation                                     | 0                          | 24               | 0                 | 0                 | 24                  | 0                      | 0                    | 24                    | 15                    | 0                            | 10                    | 1                  | 98     |
| Unrestricted Aid                                   | 2                          | 14               | 299               | 2                 | 2                   | 97                     | 11                   | 2                     | 207                   | 2                            | 2                     | 137                | 777    |
| All Other  | 35                         | 38               | 170               | 49                | 37                  | 86                     | (30)                 | 44                    | 41                    | 172                          | 167                   | 192                | 1,001  |
| Total Local Assistance Grants                      | 1,525                      | 4,283            | 4,428             | 1,739             | 2,785               | 3,005                  | 2,603                | 2,683                 | 3,513                 | 1,975                        | 2,301                 | 8,805              | 39,645 |
| Personal Service                                   | 603                        | 622              | 569               | 453               | 573                 | 442                    | 403                  | 452                   | 415                   | 518                          | 422                   | 420                | 5,892  |
| Non-Personal Service                               | 169                        | 168              | 144               | 159               | 131                 | 138                    | 134                  | 131                   | 146                   | 134                          | 177                   | 213                | 1,844  |
| Total State Operations                             | 772                        | 790              | 713               | 612               | 704                 | 580                    | 537                  | 583                   | 561                   | 652                          | 599                   | 633                | 7,736  |
| General State Charges                              | 324                        | 360              | 181               | 193               | 415                 | 286                    | 304                  | 353                   | 207                   | 302                          | 230                   | 1,248              | 4,403  |
| Debt Service                                       | 507                        | 0                | (17)              | 445               | (4)                 | (110)                  | 547                  | 0                     | (2)                   | 379                          | (18)                  | (147)              | 1,580  |
| Capital Projects                                   | (22)                       | 19               | 87                | 39                | 86                  | (65)                   | 64                   | 84                    | 172                   | 98                           | 38                    | 455                | 1,055  |
| State Share Medicaid                               | 174                        | 269              | 247               | 234               | 252                 | 281                    | 191                  | 283                   | 246                   | 164                          | 379                   | 258                | 2,978  |
| SUNY Operations                                    | 0                          | 0                | 0                 | 180               | 0                   | 0                      | 0                    | 160                   | 0                     | 0                            | 0                     | 0                  | 340    |
| Other Purposes                                     | 160                        | 36               | 119               | 38                | 77                  | 57                     | 175                  | 126                   | 34                    | 29                           | 39                    | 241                | 1,131  |
| Total Transfers to Other Funds                     | 819                        | 324              | 436               | 936               | 411                 | 163                    | 977                  | 653                   | 450                   | 670                          | 438                   | 807                | 7,084  |
| <b>TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS</b>                         | 3,440                      | 5,757            | 5,758             | 3,480             | 4,315               | 4,034                  | 4,421                | 4,272                 | 4,731                 | 3,599                        | 3,568                 | 11,493             | 58,868 |
| Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements | 2,545                      | (3,039)          | 828               | 85                | (964)               | 3,029                  | (831)                | (885)                 | (504)                 | 3,910                        | 147                   | (4,289)            | 32     |
| <b>CLOSING BALANCE</b>                             | 4,332                      | 1,293            | 2,121             | 2,206             | 1,242               | 4,271                  | 3,440                | 2,555                 | 2,051                 | 5,961                        | 6,108                 | 1,819              | 1,819  |

Source: NYS DOB

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX B**

**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL RESOLUTION**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



## APPENDIX B-I

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS (GENERAL PURPOSE) GENERAL RESOLUTION

The following sections contain definitions of certain terms used in this general summary (“Summary”) of certain provisions of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution (the “Resolution”). The definitions and Summary are not to be considered a full statement of all terms used in the Resolution and, accordingly, are qualified by reference to and are subject to the full text of the Resolution. A copy of the General Resolution may be obtained upon request from the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York.

#### Definitions

**Acts** shall mean the Issuer Act and the Enabling Act.

**Administrative Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Administrative Fund established in the Resolution.

**Authorized Officer** shall mean (i) in the case of the Issuer, the Chairman, the Vice Chairman, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, an Assistant Secretary, the Executive Director, the First Deputy Executive Director, the Chief Financial Officer, any Managing Director, the General Counsel, or any other person authorized by a Resolution or bylaws of the Issuer, from time to time, to perform any specific act or execute any specific document, and when used with reference to any act or document also means any other person authorized by resolution or by laws of the Issuer to perform such act or execute such document; and when used with reference to any act or document, any other person authorized by resolution of the Issuer to perform such act or sign such document, (ii) in the case of the State, the Director of the Budget and when used with reference to any act or document, any other person authorized by law or by the Director of the Budget to perform such act or sign such document, (iii) in the case of the Trustee, the President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, any Senior Trust Officer, any Trust Officer or any Assistant Trust Officer, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also, with respect to a particular matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of such officer’s knowledge and familiarity with the particular subject matter, and (iv) any other officer or employee so designated on its behalf by resolution of the Issuer or the Trustee, respectively.

**Bond Proceeds Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Bond Proceeds Fund established in the Resolution.

**Cost of Issuance Account** shall mean the account within the Bond Proceeds Fund so designated, created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

**Debt Service Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Debt Service Fund established in the Resolution.

**Financing Agreement** shall mean the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) Financing Agreement between the Issuer and the State, acting through the Director of the Budget.

**Issuer** shall mean the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State created by the Issuer Act, and its successors and permitted assigns.

**Issuer Act** shall mean the Dormitory Authority Act (being Chapter 524 of the Laws of 1944 of the State, as the same may be amended from time to time, and constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law), together with any other provision of State law relating to the authorization or financing of Costs of a Project.

**Rebate Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Rebate Fund established in the Resolution.

**Resolution** shall mean the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution (including the Standard Resolution Provisions set forth in Annex A) as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

**Revenue Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Revenue Fund established in the Resolution.

**Subordinated Payment Fund** shall mean the Fund designated as the Subordinated Payment Fund established in the Resolution.

*(Section 101)*

#### **Standard Resolution Provisions**

Except as otherwise specifically provided in the Resolution or by Supplemental Resolution, the Standard Resolution Provisions appended to the Resolution as Annex A constitute an integral part of the Resolution and have the same force and effect as if set forth in the forepart of the Resolution.

*(Section 102)*

#### **Authority for the Resolution**

The Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Enabling Act and to the extent the same is applicable, the Issuer Act.

*(Section 103)*

#### **Resolution to Constitute Contract**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds; and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds, over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

*(Section 104)*

## **Authorization of Bonds**

The Resolution authorizes one or more Series of Bonds of the Issuer for an Authorized Purpose to be designated as “State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose)” and creates a continuing pledge and lien to secure the full and final payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund Installments for, all the Bonds. The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Issuer secured by the pledge effected pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions and are payable solely out of the Pledged Property, without recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Issuer. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered under the Resolution is not limited except as provided in the Resolution or as limited by law.

The Bonds shall not be a debt of the State, and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall they be payable out of any funds other than those pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

The Bonds may, if and when authorized by the Issuer pursuant to one or more Supplemental Resolutions, be issued in one or more Series, and the designation thereof, in addition to the name “State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose)”, shall include such further appropriate particular designations added to or incorporated in such title for the Bonds of any particular Series, as the Issuer may determine; provided that with respect to any Bond denominated as a note, capital lease or other form of obligation, the Issuer may denominate such obligation as other than a “Bond”. Each Bond shall bear upon its face the designation so determined for the Series to which it belongs.

Nothing contained in the Resolution shall be deemed to preclude or restrict the consolidation pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution of any Bonds of any two or more separate Series authorized pursuant thereto and to any such Supplemental Resolution to be issued pursuant to any of the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions into a single Series of Bonds for purposes of sale and issuance; provided, however, that each of the tests, conditions and other requirements contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions as applicable to each such separate Series shall be met and complied with. Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or in such Supplemental Resolution, such a consolidated Series shall be treated as a single Series of Bonds for all purposes of the Resolution.

*(Section 201)*

## **Redemption**

Bonds of a Series subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to the Resolution or to a Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination shall be redeemable in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may otherwise be specified in the Resolution, in the Bonds or in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series or the related Certificate of Determination.

*(Section 401)*

## **The Pledge Effected by the Resolution**

The Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the sources set forth in the Resolution.

*(Section 501)*

## **Establishment of Funds**

The Resolution establishes the following Funds, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, except for the Bond Proceeds Fund which at the discretion of the Issuer may be held and administered by the Issuer. Each of such Funds and accounts shall have as a prefix “Dormitory Authority of the State of New York State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose)”

1. Revenue Fund,
2. Debt Service Fund,
3. Rebate Fund,
4. Bond Proceeds Fund,
5. Administrative Fund,
6. Subordinated Payment Fund.

Additional Funds, or accounts and subaccounts within each of the foregoing Funds may from time to time be established in accordance with a Supplemental Resolution, Certificate of Determination or upon the direction of the Issuer evidenced by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution, all moneys at any time deposited in any Fund and account created by the Resolution (other than the Rebate Fund), including in any fund or account established to effect an economic defeasance of any Bonds under the Resolution, shall be held in trust separate and apart from all other funds by the Issuer or Trustee, as appropriate, for the benefit of the Holders of each Series of Bonds.

*(Section 502)*

## **Revenue Fund**

There shall be deposited promptly upon receipt by the Trustee to the credit of the Revenue Fund all Revenues.

Financing Agreement Payments together with any other Pledged Property deposited in the Revenue Fund, shall be applied to the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution consistent with the requirements set forth in the Financing Agreement; provided, however, that if the amount of any such payment, together with other Pledged Property deposited in the Revenue Fund, is less than the amount certified, the payment shall be applied in the amounts certified, first, to the Debt Service Fund, second, to the Rebate Fund, third, to the Subordinated Payment Fund and, fourth, to the Administrative Fund; provided, however, that so long as the total amount held in the Debt Service Fund shall be sufficient to fully pay all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations (including Principal or applicable Redemption Price of and interest on such Bonds) in accordance with their terms, no deposits shall be required to be made into the Debt Service Fund.

*(Section 503)*

## **Debt Service Fund**

In addition to the moneys allocated from the Revenue Fund pursuant to the Resolution, the Trustee shall deposit into the Debt Service Fund such portion of the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of any Series, if any, as shall be prescribed in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination.

The Trustee shall on or before each Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or other payment date, as the case may be, withdraw and pay from the Debt Service Fund:

1. The interest due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
2. The Principal Installments due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
3. The Sinking Fund Installments, if any, due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
4. The Redemption Price due on all Outstanding Bonds on any Redemption Date in accordance with the Resolution; and
5. Amounts due with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution, the amounts paid out to any Paying Agent pursuant to the Resolution remain irrevocably pledged until, and shall be, applied to such payments.

In the event of the refunding of any Bonds, the Trustee shall, upon the direction of the Issuer, withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all or any portion of the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with itself as Trustee or any other fiduciary selected by the Issuer to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (i) upon such refunding, the Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect provided in the Resolution, and (ii) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Fund shall be not less than the amount needed to pay the Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds accrued through such date.

Investment income on amounts in the Debt Service Fund shall be retained in such Fund or, upon direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund or, with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, to the Bond Proceeds Fund.

*(Section 504)*

### **Rebate Fund**

The Trustee shall deposit to the Rebate Fund any moneys delivered to it by the State for deposit therein and, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Resolution, shall transfer to the Rebate Fund in accordance with the directions of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, moneys on deposit in any other Funds held by the Trustee under the Resolution at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in such directions. Moneys on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the direction of the Issuer, to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Issuer shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, if any, delivered in connection with each Series of Bonds. Moneys which the Issuer determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall be deposited to the Revenue Fund.

If and to the extent required by the Code or an Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, the Issuer shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the Rebate Amount with respect to each Series of Bonds and transfer from any other Fund or account held under the Resolution and deposit to the Rebate Fund all or a portion of the Rebate Amount with respect to such Series of Bonds and pay out of the Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto.

*(Section 505)*

## **Bond Proceeds Fund**

Except as otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, the Issuer, or the Trustee at the direction of the Issuer, shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the proceeds of sale of each Series of Bonds, unless otherwise required to be deposited into and held in the Debt Service Fund, to enable the Issuer to comply with the conditions precedent to the issuance of any Bonds.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be applied by the Issuer from time to time for any of the purposes for which revenue bonds may be issued pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of subdivision one of Section 68-b through the payment of Costs of a Project consistent with terms of any Requisition.

Whenever the Issuer shall determine and the Director of the Budget shall agree that the amount on deposit to the credit of the Bond Proceeds Fund is in excess of its requirements for the purposes for which amounts in such Fund may be used as permitted by law, such excess amount shall be withdrawn therefrom and deposited into the Revenue Fund. Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund may be applied to the payment of Principal Installments and interest on the applicable Series of Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations when due, and to the extent that other moneys are not available therefor, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund may be applied to the payment of Principal Installments and interest on the Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations when due.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution, investment income on amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund from proceeds of a Series of Bonds shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, or with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, shall be retained in the Bond Proceeds Fund or transferred to the Debt Service Fund.

*(Section 506)*

## **Application of Moneys in the Debt Service Fund for Redemption of Bonds and Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments**

Moneys delivered to the Trustee, which by the provisions of the Resolution are to be applied for redemption of Bonds, shall upon receipt by the Trustee be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund for such purpose to the extent not otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

Moneys in the Debt Service Fund to be used for redemption of Bonds of a Series may be applied by the Issuer to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of such Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next Interest Payment Date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as the Issuer shall direct.

In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Issuer may deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Bonds acquired by purchase or redemption, except Bonds acquired by purchase or redemption pursuant to the preceding paragraph, of the maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Bonds the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Bonds.

The Trustee shall, in the manner provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, call for redemption, on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity, such principal amount of Bonds of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the second paragraph of this section, if the amount in the Debt Service Fund at any time (other than moneys required to pay the Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds of a Series theretofore called for redemption or to pay the purchase price of such Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased, including in both cases accrued interest on such Bonds to the Redemption Date or purchase date) is sufficient to make provision pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions for the payment of such Outstanding Bonds at the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, the Issuer may request the Trustee to take such action consistent with the Standard Resolution Provisions as is required thereby to deem such Bonds to have been paid within the meaning of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The Trustee, upon receipt of such request and irrevocable instructions of the Issuer to purchase Government Obligations sufficient to make any deposit required thereby, shall comply with such request.

*(Section 507)*

### **Administrative Fund**

Amounts in the Administrative Fund shall be paid out from time to time by the Trustee at the request of the Issuer for reasonable and necessary Issuer Expenses, free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Resolution.

Amounts in the Administrative Fund being held for Issuer Expenses, the payment of which is not immediately required may in the discretion of the Issuer be invested in Investment Obligations. The Issuer may by written instruction to the Trustee sell any such investments at any time and the proceeds of such sale and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments shall be held in the Administrative Fund. Whenever the Administrative Fund exceeds the amount reasonable and necessary for Issuer Expenses, the Issuer shall direct the Trustee to pay the excess to the Revenue Fund.

Investment income on amounts in the Administrative Fund shall be deposited into the Revenue Fund.

*(Section 508)*

### **Subordinated Payment Fund**

The Issuer may, at any time, or from time to time, issue Subordinated Indebtedness payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of and lien on, such amounts as may from time to time be available for transfer to the Subordinated Payment Fund pursuant to the Resolution; *provided, however*, that (a) such pledge shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge created by the Resolution as security for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations and (b) to the extent provided by Supplemental Resolution, any amounts so transferred shall thereafter be free and clear of any lien, pledge or claim of the Resolution. The Issuer may establish such priorities of payment and security among Subordinated Indebtedness as it deems appropriate; *provided, however*, that the Supplemental Resolution or indenture or other agreement providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Indebtedness shall not permit the holders of such Subordinated Indebtedness to declare the same, nor to instruct such holders' trustee to declare the same, to be immediately due and payable any time that any Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations remain Outstanding.

Subject to the other provisions of the Resolution, the Trustee shall deposit into the Subordinated Payment Fund all Revenues for (i) payments on any Subordinated Indebtedness, or (ii) Qualified Swap Payments or payments on other financial instruments entered into by the Issuer.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Payment Fund all amounts required for the payments described in this section pursuant to any resolution adopted by, or otherwise at the written direction of, the Issuer.

Except as otherwise provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution, investment income on amounts in the Subordinated Payment Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, or with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, shall be retained in the Subordinated Payment Fund or transferred to the Debt Service Fund.

*(Section 509)*

### **Transfer of Investments**

Whenever moneys in any Fund or account established under the Resolution or under any Supplemental Resolution are to be paid in accordance with the Resolution to another such Fund or account, such payment may be made, in whole or in part, by transferring to such other Fund or account investments held as part of the Fund or account from which such payment is to be made, whose value, together with the moneys, if any, to be transferred, is at least equal to the amount of the payment then to be made, *provided* that no such transfer of investments would result in a violation of any investment standard or guideline applicable to such Fund or account.

*(Section 510)*

### **Power to Issue Bonds and Effect Pledge**

The Issuer is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds, adopt the Resolution and pledge the Pledged Property in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution. The Pledged Property is and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Issuer to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution are and will be the legally valid and binding special obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution. The Issuer shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property and all the rights of the Holders of Bonds and other obligations under the Resolution against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

*(Section 601)*



## APPENDIX B-II

### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS STANDARD RESOLUTION PROVISIONS

The following sections contain definitions of certain terms used in this general summary (“Summary”) of certain provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The definitions and Summary are not to be considered a full statement of all terms used in the Standard Resolution Provisions or the Resolution to which the Standard Resolution Provisions is appended and, accordingly, are qualified by reference to and are subject to the full text of the Standard Resolution Provisions and the Resolution. Copies of the Standard Resolution Provisions and the Resolution may be obtained upon request from the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York.

#### Definitions

Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Summary shall have the meanings set forth in the Resolution to which the Standard Resolution Provisions are appended. The following terms shall, for all purposes therein and (except as the context may otherwise require) in the Resolution to which these Standard Resolution Provisions are appended, have the following meanings:

**Accreted Value** shall mean, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of 12 30-day months, unless otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

**Additional Bonds** shall mean Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Amortized Value** when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value of such Investment Obligations computed by using an industry standard constant yield method selected by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

**Appreciated Value** shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bonds (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Deferred Income Bonds, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of 12 30-day months, unless otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.

**Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate** shall mean, with respect to any Series of Bonds, the interest on which is intended by the Issuer to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, a certificate or certificates executed by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer in connection with the initial issuance and delivery of the Bonds of such Series and containing representations, warranties and covenants of the Issuer relating to the federal tax status of such Series of Bonds, as such certificate or certificates may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Authorized Issuer** shall mean any public authority or public benefit corporation enumerated by subdivision 1 of Section 68-a.

**Authorized Newspaper** shall mean The Bond Buyer or any other newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Issuer.

**Authorized Purpose** shall mean a purpose as provided by the Enabling Act for the Issuer.

**Bank** shall mean any (i) bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, (ii) national banking association, (iii) savings bank or savings and loan association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, or (iv) federal branch or agency pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, or domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America.

**Bond or Bonds** shall mean any of the bonds or notes of the Issuer authorized and issued pursuant to the Resolution and to a Supplemental Resolution; provided, however, that such terms shall not include any Bond Anticipation Notes, or bonds, notes or other obligations, including Qualified Swaps, payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund.

**Bond Anticipation Notes** shall mean notes issued pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Bond Counsel** shall mean an attorney or law firm, appointed by the Issuer, having a national reputation in the field of municipal law whose opinions are generally accepted by purchasers of municipal bonds.

**Bondholder, Holder or Holder of Bonds**, or any similar term, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond or Bonds.

**Business Day** shall mean a day of the year which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Trustee or banking institutions chartered by the State or the United States of America are required or authorized by law to close in The City of New York, or any day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

**Calculated Debt Service** shall mean for any period, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligations, the sum of Debt Service for such period determined by the Issuer based on the following adjustments:

(1) Interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be based on the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto.

(2) With respect to Put Bonds and any Bonds of a Series the interest on which is payable periodically and at least twenty-five per centum (25%) of the original principal amount of which is stated to

mature at one time and for which maturing principal amount amortization requirements have not been designated, (i) Principal Installments shall be deemed to amortize over a 30-year period from their date of issuance (or any shorter period provided by Supplemental Resolution) based on substantially level debt service as estimated by the Issuer, and (ii) interest shall be based on the actual interest rate or the Estimated Average Interest Rate, as applicable.

(3) If the Issuer has irrevocably deposited Investment Obligations or money with the Trustee (or otherwise in trust) for the payment of any portion of Debt Service, the expected future cash flow from such Investment Obligations and money shall be deducted from Debt Service.

(4) If the Issuer has, at any time, irrevocably called for redemption of one or more Series of Bonds, including pursuant to a covenant to apply any portion of the Pledged Property to redeem Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations (which particular Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations need not be specifically identified in advance, except as to interest rate and maturity), the Issuer shall take into account such redemption for purposes of determining Calculated Debt Service.

(5) With respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations, an interest rate calculated at a higher interest rate on the related Bonds shall only be taken into account if, at the time of calculation, such higher rates are then payable thereon.

**Capital Appreciation Bonds** shall mean Bonds of a Series denominated as such and issued as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Bonds. Except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Resolution, for the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity, (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Issuer or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Resolution for any purpose whatsoever or (iii) computing Debt Service, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value (which in the case of clause (ii) may be the Accreted Value as of the immediately preceding Valuation Date).

**Certificate of Determination** shall mean a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Credit Facilities, Subordinated Indebtedness, or other matters in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution.

**Code** shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the Regulations, including temporary and proposed Regulations, relating to such section which are applicable to the Resolution, including the Bonds or the use of Bond proceeds.

**Comptroller** shall mean the Comptroller of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any other official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Comptroller in connection therewith.

**Cost or Costs of a Project** shall mean costs and expenses or the refinancing of costs and expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with a Project, including, (i) costs and expenses of the acquisition of the title to or other interest in real property, including easements, rights-of-way and licenses, (ii) costs and expenses for labor and materials and payments to consultants, contractors, builders and materialmen, for the acquisition, design, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, preservation, development, improvement or modernization of the Project, (iii) the cost of surety bonds and insurance of all kinds, including premiums and other charges in connection with obtaining title insurance, that may be required or necessary prior to completion of the Project, which is not paid by a contractor or otherwise provided for, (iv) the costs and expenses for design, test borings, surveys, estimates, plans and specifications and preliminary investigations therefor, and for supervising the construction of the Project, (v) costs and expenses required for the acquisition

and installation of equipment or machinery, (vi) all other costs necessarily and appropriately incurred in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, repair, improvement and equipping of the Project, (vii) any sums required to reimburse the State or the Issuer for advances made by either party for any of the above items or for other costs incurred and for work done by the State or Issuer in connection with the Project, and (viii) grants or loans by or on behalf of the State for any of the foregoing.

**Cost or Costs of Issuance** shall mean the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of a Series of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes, which items of expense shall include Issuer Expenses, State bond issuance charges, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee or a Securities Depository, legal fees and charges, professional consultants' fees, underwriting fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, premiums, fees and charges for Credit Facilities, Qualified Swaps and other similar financial arrangements, costs and expenses of refunding of Bonds or Prior Obligations and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Issuer, in connection with the foregoing.

**Counsel's Opinion** shall mean an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the practice of law relating to municipal, state and public agency financing selected by the Issuer.

**Credit Facility** shall mean any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, policy of bond insurance, surety bond, guarantee or similar instrument, or any agreement relating to the reimbursement of any payment thereunder (or any combination of the foregoing), which is obtained by the Issuer and is issued by a financial institution, insurance provider or other Person and which provides security or liquidity in respect of any Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

**Debt Service** for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligation Outstanding, the sum of: (i) interest on the Bonds of such Series and the interest components of Parity Reimbursement Obligations accruing during such period and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations that would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the preceding Principal Installment payment date on Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; *provided, however, that*, unless otherwise set forth in a Supplemental Resolution, no Principal Installment shall be deemed to begin accruing until *the later* of one year prior to such Principal Installment's due date and the date of issuance or incurrence of the related Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligation.

**Defeased Municipal Obligations** shall mean pre-refunded municipal obligations rated in the highest Rating Category by each Rating Agency and meeting the following requirements:

(a) The municipal obligations (i) are not subject to redemption prior to maturity or (ii) the trustee or the paying agent has been given irrevocable instructions concerning their call and redemption and the issuer of the municipal obligations has covenanted not to redeem such municipal obligations other than as set forth in such instructions; and

(b) The municipal obligations are fully secured by cash or Government Obligations which may be applied only to payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on such municipal obligations.

**Deferred Income Bond** shall mean any Bond (A) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Bond is (i) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (ii) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Bonds and (B) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in or determined by Supplemental Resolution. Except as otherwise provided by Supplemental Resolution, for the

purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity, (ii) computing the principal amount of Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Issuer or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Resolution for any purpose whatsoever or (iii) computing Debt Service, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value (which in the case of clause (ii) may be the Appreciated Value as of the immediately preceding Valuation Date).

**Director of the Budget** shall mean the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Director of the Budget in connection therewith.

**Enabling Act** shall mean Article 5-c of the State Finance Law, Chapter 56 of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as may be hereafter amended from time to time.

**Estimated Average Interest Rate** shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Qualified Swap and as of any date of calculation, the average interest rate or rates anticipated to be borne by such Bonds or Qualified Swap, or by the combination of such arrangements, over the period or periods for which such rate or rates are anticipated to be in effect, all as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer in consultation with the Director of the Budget.

**Event of Default** shall mean any Event of Default set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Fiduciary** shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

**Fiduciary Capital Funds** when used with respect to any Fiduciary shall mean the total of (i) paid in capital, (ii) surplus, (iii) undivided profits and (iv) the par value of outstanding capital notes issued and subordinated to the claims of creditors of such Fiduciary other than the holders of such capital notes.

**Financing Agreement** shall mean the applicable financing agreement authorized by subdivision 1 of Section 68-c, as amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof and the Resolution and referred to in the Resolution.

**Financing Agreement Payment** shall refer to any payment obligation of the State incurred pursuant to a Financing Agreement and denominated therein as a "Financing Agreement Payment," to pay to the Issuer or the Trustee from amounts available therefor in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund.

**Fund** shall mean any one of the funds created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

**Government Obligations** shall mean (a) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and the interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America and entitled to the full faith and credit thereof; (b) certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments which evidence a direct ownership interest in obligations described in clause (a) above or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect thereof; provided, however, that the custodian of such obligations or specific interest or principal payments shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, with a combined capital stock, surplus and undivided profits of at least \$50,000,000 or the custodian is appointed by or on behalf of the United States of America; and provided, further, that except as may be otherwise required by law, such custodian shall be obligated to pay to the holders of such certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments the full amount received by such custodian in respect of such obligations or specific payments and shall not be permitted to make any deduction therefrom; (c) an obligation of any federal agency approved by the Issuer; (d) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of obligations described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above; (e) Defeased Municipal Obligations; or (f) any other Investment Obligation designated in a

Supplemental Resolution as a Government Obligation for purposes of defeasing Bonds, which is not redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof and which shall be rated at the time of the investment in the highest long-term Rating Category by each Rating Agency.

**Interest Commencement Date** shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date determined by Supplemental Resolution after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates determined pursuant to such Supplemental Resolution.

**Interest Payment Date** shall mean, with respect to a Series of Bonds, each date on which interest, if any, is payable pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds.

**Investment Obligations** shall mean any of the following that are lawful investments at the time of the investment:

- (a) Government Obligations,
- (b) certificates of deposit issued by, and time deposits in, and bankers' acceptances of, any bank (including any Paying Agent or Trustee), any branch of any bank, national banking association or federally chartered savings and loan association; provided that, with respect to any of the foregoing institutions, whose long-term unsecured indebtedness is rated less than "A" by each Rating Agency, such certificates of deposit or time deposits or bankers' acceptances are (i) insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the full face amount thereof or (ii) to the extent not so insured, collateralized by direct obligations of the United States of America having a market value of not less than the face amount of such certificates and deposits,
- (c) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified direct obligations of the United States of America, which obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian, or when "stripped" by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America, then by the custodian designated by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America,
- (d) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by each Rating Agency,
- (e) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, have been insured by an insurance policy or guaranteed by a letter of credit and which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by each Rating Agency,
- (f) interests in a money market mutual fund registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. §§80-1, et seq., as from time to time amended, the portfolio of which is limited to obligations described in clause (a), (d), or (e) above and repurchase agreements fully collateralized thereby provided that such fund has total assets of at least \$100,000,000 and is rated in the highest Rating Category by each Rating Agency,
- (g) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified Defeased Municipal Obligations which Defeased Municipal Obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian,
- (h) any repurchase agreement for Government Obligations by the Issuer or any Trustee that is with a bank, trust company (including any Trustee) or securities dealer which is a member of

the Securities Investors Protection Corporation, each of which is a primary reporting dealer in government securities as determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, or if “primary reporting dealers” cease to be determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, such other comparable standard as the Issuer shall implement pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution; provided, however, that the Government Obligations must be transferred to the Issuer or any Trustee or a third party agent by physical delivery or by an entry made on the records of the issuer or registrar of such obligations or clearing agent or depository, and the collateral security must continually have a market value at least equal to the amount so invested and the collateral must be free of third party claims. Any investment in a repurchase agreement shall be considered to mature on the date the bank, trust company or recognized securities dealer providing the repurchase agreement is obligated to repurchase the Government Obligations,

- (i) commercial paper rated in the highest Rating Category by each Rating Agency,
- (j) investment agreements, secured or unsecured, with any institutions whose debt securities are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories (or rated in the highest Rating Category for short-term obligations if the investment is for a period not exceeding one year) by each Rating Agency,
- (k) forward purchase agreements effecting the periodic delivery of securities listed in (a), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (i) above, and
- (l) shares or an interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and operated in accordance with Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as from time to time amended, whose objective is to maintain a constant share value of \$1.00 per share and that is rated in the highest Rating Category for short-term obligations by at least one Rating Agency; and
- (m) any other obligations from time to time permitted pursuant to the Issuer Act or other applicable law; provided, however, that if the funds invested in any such obligation are pledged for the payment of Bonds under the Resolution and the Bonds are then rated by a Rating Agency, such obligation shall be rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories of each such Rating Agency.

Any investment in any of the foregoing obligations may be made in the form of an entry made on the records of the issuer of the particular obligations or of a recognized Securities Depository.

**Issuer Board** shall mean the board or members of the Issuer duly appointed and acting pursuant to the Issuer Act, or their designees duly appointed and acting.

**Issuer Expenses** shall mean all proper items of cost or expenditure incurred or anticipated to be incurred by the Issuer in connection with the financing of any Project pursuant thereto, or direct and indirect administrative costs, fees and expenses and allocable portions of direct and indirect costs of the Issuer incurred in connection with financing such Project, including Costs of Issuance, initial fees and periodic fees to be paid in connection with Credit Facilities, legal fees, fees and expenses of trustees, remarketing agents, market agents, tender agents, auction agents, Depositories and Paying Agents, and financing charges and fees and expenses of financial advisors and consultants, costs of audits, and such other expenses not specified therein as may be necessary or incident to the financing of such Project, including through the issuance of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes and all other expenses of the Issuer relating to the financing of Projects set forth in the Enabling Act; provided, however, that Issuer Expenses shall not include any termination or other payments to be made in connection with Qualified Swaps or other similar arrangements or, except to the extent expressly provided above, Credit Facilities.

**Outstanding**, when used with reference to Bonds, shall mean, as of any date, all Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated or otherwise validly executed and delivered under the Resolution except:

1. Any Bond canceled or delivered for cancellation at or prior to such date;
2. Any Bond (or portion of a Bond) deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions unless a Supplemental Resolution provides that Bonds of a Series having the benefit of a Credit Facility shall not thereby be deemed paid if payment is provided by the Credit Facility;
3. Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions; and
4. Put Bonds tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds on the applicable tender date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available and set aside for such payment as provided in such Supplemental Resolution, except to the extent such tendered Put Bonds thereafter may be resold pursuant to the terms thereof and of such Supplemental Resolution.

The principal component of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Issuer thereunder in lieu of the related Bond, regardless of the authorized amount of the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation or the related Bond and provided that, unless otherwise required pursuant to the related Supplemental Resolution, the principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall not by itself increase the Outstanding principal amount of Bonds.

**Parity Reimbursement Obligation** has the meaning provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Paying Agent** or **Paying Agents** shall mean any paying agent for the Bonds of any Series appointed pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution, and in the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of Paying Agent, the Trustee, if a different entity, or the Issuer shall act as such Paying Agent.

**Person** shall mean any individual, corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated association, limited liability company or other legal entity or group of entities, including any public benefit corporation, public instrumentality, quasi-governmental or governmental entity or any agency or subdivision thereof.

**Pledged Property** shall mean all of the Issuer's right, title and interest in and to (i) the Financing Agreements (other than (A) the Issuer's right to receive the payment of Issuer Expenses, (B) the right of the Issuer to enforce the obligation of the State to make Financing Agreement Payments, (C) the right of the Issuer to agree to the amendment of a Financing Agreement in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, and (D) the right of the Issuer to enforce the provisions of any Financing Agreement independently of the Trustee, without limiting the right of the Trustee to enforce the payment of amounts (other than Financing Agreement Payments) under the Financing Agreements for the benefit of Bondholders or Fiduciaries), and (ii) the Revenues and Funds (other than the Rebate Fund and other Funds, and any accounts and subaccounts therein, established pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Reimbursement Obligations or Subordinated Indebtedness; *provided, however, that* such Funds, accounts and subaccounts are specifically excepted from Pledged Property by the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Reimbursement Obligations or Subordinated Indebtedness), including Investment Obligations held in such Funds under the Resolution, together with all proceeds and revenues of the foregoing



and all other moneys, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution; provided, however, that in no event shall any Project or any interest therein be deemed to be “Pledged Property”.

**Principal Installment** shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series of Bonds or any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, as applicable, (a) the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series, due on the dates and in the amounts specified by Supplemental Resolution, reduced by the principal amount of such Bonds which would be retired by reason of the payment when due and application in accordance with the Resolution of Sinking Fund Installments payable before such dates, plus the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on any certain future date for Bonds of such Series, together with such redemption premiums, if any, applicable on any such future date, and (b) with respect to any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, the amount due thereunder on the dates and in the amounts established in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions as a principal component of such Parity Reimbursement Obligation payable on a parity with the Bonds.

**Prior Obligations** shall mean bonds, notes or other obligations previously issued or incurred by an Authorized Issuer not under the Resolution to finance Costs of a Project.

**Project** shall mean the land, buildings, improvements, betterments, equipment, furnishings, and other property, real or personal, and all appurtenances thereto and interests therein, comprising each of the projects to be acquired, constructed, reconstructed, renovated, or developed to effectuate an Authorized Purpose.

**Put Bonds** shall mean Bonds which by their terms may be tendered at the option of the Holder thereof, or are subject to a mandatory tender other than at the election of the Issuer for payment or purchase prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

**Qualified Swap** shall mean, to the extent from time to time permitted by law, with respect to Bonds, any financial arrangement (i) which is entered into by the Issuer with an entity that is a Qualified Swap Provider at the time the arrangement is entered into, (ii) which is a cap, floor or collar; forward rate; future rate; swap (such swap may be based on an amount equal either to the principal amount of such Bonds of the Issuer as may be designated or a notional principal amount relating to all or a portion of the principal amount of such Bonds); asset, index, price or market-linked transaction or agreement; other exchange or rate protection transaction agreement; other similar transaction (however designated); or any combination thereof; or any option with respect thereto, in each case executed by the Issuer for the purpose of moderating interest rate fluctuations, reducing debt service costs or creating either fixed interest rate Bonds or variable interest rate Bonds on a synthetic basis or otherwise, or other similar financial transaction, and (iii) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as a Qualified Swap with respect to such Bonds.

**Qualified Swap Payment** shall mean any payment required to be made by the Issuer under a Qualified Swap, such payment to be made only from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund.

**Qualified Swap Provider** shall mean an entity whose senior long term obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, or whose payment obligations under an interest rate exchange agreement are guaranteed by an entity whose senior long term debt obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations, financial program rating, counterparty rating, or claims paying ability, are rated at least as high as the third highest Rating Category of each Rating Agency then maintaining a rating for the Qualified Swap Provider.

**Rating Agency** shall mean each nationally recognized statistical rating organization then maintaining a rating on the Bonds at the request of the Issuer.

**Rating Category** shall mean one of the generic rating categories of any Rating Agency without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating by a numerical modifier or otherwise.

**Rating Confirmation** shall mean evidence that no rating then in effect from a Rating Agency will be withdrawn or reduced solely as the result of an action to be taken under the Resolution; provided, however, that no action requiring Rating Confirmation shall be undertaken unless at least one Rating Agency at that time maintains a rating on Bonds.

**Rebate Amount** shall mean, with respect to each Series of Bonds, the amount equal to the rebatable arbitrage and any income attributable to the rebatable arbitrage as required by the Code.

**Record Date** shall mean with respect to any Interest Payment Date, unless the applicable Supplemental Resolution authorizing a particular Series of Bonds provides otherwise with respect to Bonds of such Series, the fifteenth (15th) day of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, with respect to any Interest Payment Date for the Series 2012B Bonds and the Series 2012C Bonds, the Record Date shall be the last day of the calendar month preceding each Interest Payment Date.

**Redemption Date** shall mean the date upon which Bonds are to be called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution.

**Redemption Price** shall mean, with respect to any Bonds, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon the redemption thereof.

**Refunding Bonds** shall mean all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Regulations** shall mean the Income Tax Regulations promulgated by the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America from time to time.

**Reimbursement Obligation** has the meaning provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

**Requisition** shall mean any instructions as deemed necessary and delivered by the Director of the Budget to the Issuer, providing for the payment of Bond proceeds to the State or any other entity.

**Revenues** shall mean (i) all amounts appropriated and paid to the Issuer or the Trustee from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to Section 92-z and the Financing Agreement, constituting Financing Agreement Payments, (ii) any other amounts appropriated and paid by the State to the Issuer or received from any other source by the Issuer and pledged by the Issuer as security for the payment of Bonds, and (iii) interest received or to be received on any moneys or securities held pursuant to the Resolution.

**Revenue Bond Tax Fund** shall mean the fund established by Section 92-z.

**Section 92-z** shall mean section 92-z of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 68-a** shall mean section 68-a of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 68-b** shall mean section 68-b of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Section 68-c** shall mean section 68-c of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended or supplemented from time to time.

**Securities Depository** shall mean a recognized securities depository selected by the Issuer to maintain a book-entry system in respect to all or any portion of a Series of Bonds (including, as appropriate, any nominee thereof), and shall include any substitute for or successor to the Securities Depository initially acting as Securities Depository.

**Series** shall mean all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and denominated as part of the same series, and thereafter delivered in lieu of or in substitution of such Bonds pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

**Sinking Fund Installment** shall mean, with respect to any Series of Bonds, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Bonds of such Series, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued, to be paid in all events by the Issuer on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Issuer by reason only of the maturity of such Bond.

**State** shall mean the State of New York.

**State Fiscal Year** shall mean the fiscal year of the State as set forth in the State Finance Law.

**State Legislature** shall mean the Legislature of the State of New York.

**State Revenue Bonds** shall mean any notes, bonds or other obligations to be issued or incurred by the State or by a public corporation of the State on behalf of the State in accordance with a hereinafter enacted amendment to the State Constitution, payments with respect to which (i) are payable from specified, dedicated revenues and (ii) do not require an appropriation by the State Legislature in order to be made.

**Subordinated Indebtedness** shall mean any bond, note or other indebtedness authorized by Supplemental Resolution or other resolution of the Issuer and designated as constituting "Subordinated Indebtedness" in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer delivered to the Trustee, which shall be payable and secured in a manner permitted by the Resolution, and any lien on and pledge of any portion of the Pledged Property securing Subordinated Indebtedness shall be junior and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Property created in the Resolution for the payment of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

**Supplemental Resolution** shall mean any resolution supplemental to or amendatory of the Resolution adopted by the Issuer in accordance with the Resolution and, except as the context may otherwise require, including any related Certificate of Determination.

**Tax Law** shall mean the tax law constituting Chapter 60 of the consolidated laws of the State.

**Taxable Bonds** shall mean any Bonds which are not Tax-Exempt Bonds.

**Tax-Exempt Bonds** shall mean any Bonds the interest on which is intended by the Issuer to be generally excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and which are designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such obligations.

**Trustee** shall mean a trustee appointed by the Issuer or as otherwise provided in the Resolution, its successor and assigns, and any other corporation or association which may at any time be substituted in its place as provided in the Resolution.

**Valuation Date** shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, the date or dates set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bond on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to such Capital Appreciation Bonds, and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bonds, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bonds.

**Variable Interest Rate Bonds** shall mean Bonds which bear a variable interest rate but does not include any Bond which, during the remainder of the term thereof to maturity, bears interest at a fixed rate. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Bonds.

*(Section A-101)*

### **The Resolution to Constitute Contract**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations authorized to be issued or incurred under the Resolution by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Issuer and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

*(Section A-104)*

### **General Provisions for Issuance of Bonds**

The issuance of Bonds of a Series or subseries shall be authorized by the Resolution and a Supplemental Resolution or Resolutions adopted at the time of or subsequent to the adoption of the Resolution and which shall be subject to the express limitations of the Resolution. The Bonds of a Series or subseries authorized to be issued shall be executed in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions and delivered to the Trustee. Such Series of Bonds or subseries shall be authenticated or otherwise delivered by the Trustee from time to time in such amounts as directed by the Issuer and by it delivered to or upon the order of the Issuer upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

(A) a copy of the Resolution and the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series which, among other things, shall specify the following items (or the manner of determining such items prior to the delivery of the Bonds):

1. The authorized principal amount, designation and Series of such Bonds;
2. The purposes for which such Series of Bonds are being issued, which shall be one or more of the following (a) one or more of the Authorized Purposes permitted by the Enabling Act, or (b) the refunding of Bonds as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions;
3. The date or dates, and the maturity date or dates and principal amounts of each maturity of the Bonds of such Series;

4. The amount, or the method for determining such amount, and due date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, for Bonds of such Series;
5. The Record Date or Record Dates of Bonds of such Series for which the Record Date or Record Dates is other than the fifteenth (15th) day of the calendar month next preceding an Interest Payment Date for such Bonds;
6. If the Bonds of such Series are interest bearing Bonds, the interest rates of the Bonds of such Series and the Interest Payment Dates therefor;
7. If Bonds of such Series are Capital Appreciation Bonds, the Valuation Dates for such Bonds and the Accreted Value on each such Valuation Date;
8. If Bonds of such Series are Deferred Income Bonds, the Interest Commencement Date for such Obligations, the Valuation Dates prior to the Interest Commencement Date for such Bonds and the Appreciated Value on each such Valuation Date;
9. If Bonds of such Series are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, the manner in which and the period during which principal and interest shall be deemed to accrue on such Bonds;
10. If Bonds of such Series are Variable Interest Rate Bonds, the maximum interest rate, if any, or the method of calculating such maximum rate for such Bonds, and the provisions, if any, as to the calculation or change of variable interest rates;
11. If Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, provisions regarding tender for purchase or redemption thereof and payment of the purchase or Redemption Price thereof;
12. The denomination or denominations of, and the manner of dating, numbering and lettering, the Bonds of such Series;
13. The Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if any, and the place or places of payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on the Bonds of such Series;
14. The redemption provisions, if any, applicable to the Bonds of such Series;
15. Provisions for time, place and manner of sale or exchange of the Bonds of such Series;
16. Any material change to the form of the Bonds of such Series and the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication thereon from the forms set forth in Exhibit One to the Resolution. Except as otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, all of the Bonds of each Series shall be in fully registered form without coupons;
17. Directions for the application of the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series;
18. To the extent applicable, direction to deliver such Series of Bonds in book-entry form to the extent materially different from the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions;
19. To the extent applicable, the provisions relating to (a) any Credit Facility, Qualified Swap or other similar financial arrangement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Bonds of such Series and (b) the obligations payable thereunder; and

20. Any other provision deemed advisable by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, not in conflict with the provisions of the Resolution or of the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

An Authorized Officer of the Issuer to whom a Supplemental Resolution has delegated the power to determine any of the foregoing shall execute a Certificate of Determination evidencing such determinations or other actions taken pursuant to such delegation, and such Certificate of Determination shall be conclusive evidence of the determinations or actions of such Authorized Officer as to the matters stated therein. The matters set forth in any such Certificate of Determination shall have the same effect as if set forth in the related Supplemental Resolution;

(B) Counsel's Opinion in customary form to the effect that (i) the Issuer has the right and power under the Acts to adopt the Resolution, and the Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Issuer, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Resolution is required, (ii) the Resolution creates the valid pledge to the payment of the Bonds of the Pledged Property which it purports to create pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, subject to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, and (iii) upon the execution and delivery thereof and upon authentication by the Trustee, the Bonds of such Series will be valid and binding, special obligations of the Issuer payable as provided in, and enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of, the Resolution and entitled to the benefits of the Acts and the Resolution, and such Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Acts, as amended to the date of such Counsel's Opinion, and in accordance with the Resolution;

(C) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer stating that upon the delivery of the Bonds of such Series, the Issuer will not be in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or covenants of the Resolution or of any of the Bonds; provided, however, that solely with respect to Refunding Bonds being delivered on original issuance pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions, such certificate shall not be a condition to the authentication and delivery of such Refunding Bonds if and to the extent that a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer is delivered stating that upon the delivery of such Refunding Bonds the Issuer will no longer be in default in the performance of the terms, provisions or covenants of the Resolution or of any of the Bonds as specified in such certificate;

(D) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the State stating that (i) to the best of such Authorized Officer's knowledge, no event of default under any Financing Agreements has occurred and is continuing nor will an event of default under any Financing Agreements occur as a result of the issuance of such Bonds, and (ii) the approval of the Director of the Budget for such financing;

(E) A copy of the Certificate of Determination, if any, executed in connection with such Series of Bonds;

(F) To the extent authorized by the Issuer pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, one or more Credit Facilities with respect to any Series of Bonds and any agreements deemed necessary in connection therewith;

(G) A written order of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as to the delivery of such Series of Bonds, describing such Bonds to be delivered, designating the purchaser or purchasers to whom such Bonds are to be delivered and stating the consideration for such Bonds;

(H) A certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer setting forth the amount of money, if any, to be deposited into the Debt Service Fund, equal to (a) the amount of capitalized interest funded with the proceeds of the Bonds of such Series, if any, and (b) the sum of the interest on the Bonds of such Series from the date of the Bonds of such Series to the date of delivery thereof;

(I) Any amounts (in the form of cash or Investment Obligations) required to be deposited with the Trustee at the time of issuance and delivery of the Bonds of such Series;

(J) Copies of the Financing Agreement applicable to such Series of Bonds; and

(K) Such further documents and moneys as are required by the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions or any Supplemental Resolution adopted pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Resolution the issuance of Capital Appreciation Bonds, Deferred Income Bonds, Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Put Bonds or any other form of Bond not in conflict with the provisions of the Resolution or of the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

The Issuer may authorize by Supplemental Resolution such other provisions relating to a Series of Bonds as are permitted by the Resolution.

The Bonds shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall they be payable out of any funds other than those of the Issuer pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

*(Section A-201)*

### **Special Provisions for Additional Bonds**

After the issuance of the initial Series of Bonds, one or more Series of Additional Bonds may be authorized and delivered upon original issuance for any Authorized Purpose, including payment of Costs of a Project and the refunding of Prior Obligations or Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other indebtedness, upon receipt by the Trustee, in addition to any applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, of the following:

1. A certificate by the Director of the Budget setting forth the most recent collections for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such certificate, of the taxes, fees, fines, penalties, or other monies which, as of the date of issuance of any such Series of Bonds, are levied, collected or imposed by or on behalf of the State and are required to be deposited into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund; provided, however, that if any taxes, fees, fines, penalties or other monies that are required to be deposited into such account were not so required to be deposited for all of such 12 calendar months, such certificate may nevertheless include the full amount of all such taxes, fees, fines, penalties, or other monies actually collected for such 12 calendar months;

2. (I) A certificate by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer setting forth the Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds, including such Series of Additional Bonds to be issued and any additional amounts payable with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations for each State Fiscal Year for which such Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations are Outstanding and (II) a certificate of the Director of the Budget, including the amount of Calculated Debt Service set forth in the certificate required by clause (2)(I) of this paragraph (based upon information furnished by each applicable Authorized Issuer pursuant to the related financing agreement), setting forth the calculated debt service (calculated in the same manner as Calculated Debt Service for Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations) shall be made with respect to all Authorized Issuers that have issued bonds or parity reimbursement obligations pursuant to the Enabling Act, which bonds or parity reimbursement obligations are secured by payments to be made from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund for each State Fiscal Year for which such bonds or parity reimbursement obligations are outstanding; and

3. A certificate by the Director of the Budget stating that the amounts set forth pursuant to paragraph 1 above will be at least 2.0 times the maximum calculated debt service (calculated in the

same manner as Calculated Debt Service for Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations) for all Authorized Issuers set forth in paragraph 2(II) above for any State Fiscal Year set forth pursuant to paragraph (2)(II) above.

*(Section A-202)*

## **Refunding Bonds**

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered to refund all Outstanding Bonds of one or more Series of Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or any portion of a Series of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or any outstanding Prior Obligations, in each case including all or any portion of a maturity. The Issuer may issue Refunding Bonds of a Series in an aggregate principal amount sufficient, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding (including by redemption, payment at maturity or in connection with exchanges or tenders) and to make such deposits required by the provisions of this section and of the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Refunding Bonds.

(A) In addition to the applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, Refunding Bonds of any Series issued to refund Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be authenticated by the Trustee or otherwise delivered by the Trustee upon the receipt by the Trustee of:

- (1) If the Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, irrevocable instructions from the Issuer to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Bonds to be refunded on a Redemption Date specified in such instructions;
- (2) If Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid, evidence of due publication of the notice provided for in the Standard Resolution Provisions to the Holders of the Bonds being refunded;
- (3) If Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid, either or both of
  - (i) moneys in an amount sufficient to effect payment of the principal at the maturity date therefor (or on exchange or tender) or the Redemption Price on the applicable Redemption Date of the Bonds to be refunded, together with accrued interest on such Bonds to the maturity or Redemption Date, which money shall be held by the Trustee or any one or more of the Paying Agents in a separate account irrevocably in trust for and assigned to the respective Holders of the Bonds to be refunded, and
  - (ii) Government Obligations in such principal amounts, of such maturities, bearing such interest and otherwise having such terms and qualifications, as shall be necessary to comply with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, which Government Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions; and
- (4) Either (i) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer (a) setting forth (A) the greatest amount of Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds (including the Refunding Bonds then proposed to be issued but excluding the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations to be refunded or purchased) and (B) the greatest amount of Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds as calculated immediately prior to the issuance of the Refunding Bonds (including the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations to be refunded or purchased but excluding the Refunding Bonds) and (b) stating



that the greatest amount of Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds set forth pursuant to (A) above is not greater than the greatest amount of Calculated Debt Service on all Outstanding Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations for any future State Fiscal Year during the term of the Bonds set forth pursuant to (B) above; or (ii) the certificates required by the Standard Resolution Provisions with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such certificate that the Refunding Obligations then proposed to be issued will be Outstanding but the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations to be refunded will no longer be Outstanding.

(B) In addition to the applicable requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions, Refunding Bonds of any Series issued to refund in whole or in part any Prior Obligations shall be authenticated or otherwise delivered by the Trustee upon the receipt by the Trustee of the certificates required to be delivered in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds in the Standard Resolution Provisions; and shall otherwise comply with any applicable requirements in connection with a refunding set forth in the resolutions which authorized the issuance of such Prior Obligations.

(C) The proceeds, including accrued interest, of such Refunding Bonds shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or determined in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Refunding Bonds or the related Certificate of Determination.

*(Section A-203)*

#### **Credit Facilities; Qualified Swaps and other similar arrangements; Parity Reimbursement Obligations**

The Issuer may include such provisions in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Credit Facility as the Issuer deems appropriate, including:

So long as the Credit Facility is in full force and effect, and payment on the Credit Facility is not in default and the provider of the Credit Facility is qualified to do business in the State, and (a) no proceeding shall have been instituted in a court having jurisdiction in the premises seeking a decree or order for relief in respect of the provider of the Credit Facility in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property or for the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the provider of the Credit Facility and such proceeding shall remain undismissed or unstayed and in effect for a period of sixty (60) days or such court shall enter a decree or order granting the relief sought in such proceeding, or (b) the provider of the Credit Facility shall not have commenced a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, shall not have consented to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case under any such law, or shall not have consented to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or other similar official) for the provider of the Credit Facility or for any substantial part of its property, or shall not have made a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall not have failed generally to pay its debts as they become due, or shall not have taken any corporate action with respect to any of the foregoing, then, in all such events, the provider of the Credit Facility shall be deemed to be the sole Holder of the Outstanding Bonds the payment of which such Credit Facility secures when the approval, consent or action of the Bondholders for such Bonds is required or may be exercised under the Resolution, including, without limitation, under the captions "Supplemental Resolutions" and "Amendments", and following a default under the caption "Defaults and Remedies; Defeasance", except where the Credit Facilities provide only liquidity support and not credit support.

In the event that the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due on any Bonds Outstanding, or the purchase price of puts in connection with such Bonds, shall be paid under the provisions of a Credit Facility, all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders of such Bonds shall continue to exist and such provider of the Credit Facility shall be subrogated to the rights of such Bondholders in accordance with the terms of such Credit Facility.

(a) In addition, such Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination may establish such provisions as are necessary (i) to comply with the provisions of each such Credit Facility, (ii) to provide relevant information to the provider of the Credit Facility, (iii) to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds under the Credit Facility, and (iv) to make provision for any events of default or for additional or improved security required by the provider of a Credit Facility.

(b) In connection therewith the Issuer may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Facility providing for, inter alia: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such provider for the issuance of such Credit Facility; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Credit Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided for the issuance of such Credit Facility.

(c) The Issuer may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified by the Issuer in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. The Issuer may also in an agreement with the provider of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation") solely from Pledged Property; provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be created, for purposes of the Resolution, until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation, which may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related Bond, may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Resolution, but only to the extent principal amortization requirements with respect to such reimbursement are equal to the amortization requirements for such related Bonds, without acceleration. Any Reimbursement Obligation conforming with the provisions of the previous sentence shall be deemed a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation". Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not include any payments of any fees, expenses, indemnification, or other obligations to any such provider, or any payments pursuant to term-loan or other principal amortization requirements in reimbursement of any such advance that are more accelerated than the amortization requirements on such related Bonds. Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be evidenced by Bonds designated as "Bank Bonds." Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

(d) Any such Credit Facility shall be for the benefit of and secure such Series of Bonds or portion thereof as specified in the applicable Supplemental Resolution.

(e) In connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds or at any time thereafter so long as a Series of Bonds remains Outstanding, the Issuer also may enter into Qualified Swaps or, to the extent from time to time permitted pursuant to law, other similar arrangements if the Issuer determines that such Qualified Swaps or other similar arrangements will assist the Issuer in more effectively managing its interest costs. To the extent provided in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination, the Issuer's obligation to pay Qualified Swap Payments under any Qualified Swap may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, the Subordinated Payment Fund. Qualified Swap Payments may include any payments of any termination or other fees, expenses, indemnification or other obligations to a Qualified Swap Provider, or any payments that represent payment of interest thereunder in advance of the payment of interest on the Bonds to which such Qualified Swap relates.

(f) Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall Parity Reimbursement Obligations be payable out of any funds other than those of the Issuer pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

*(Section A-204)*

### **Bond Anticipation Notes**

Whenever the Issuer shall have, by Supplemental Resolution, authorized the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Issuer, subject to certain special provisions for additional bonds under the Standard Resolution Provisions, may by adoption of a Supplemental Resolution authorize the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes in anticipation of the issuance of such authorized Series of Bonds, in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of the Bonds of such Series so authorized. The principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes and any renewals of such Bond Anticipation Notes shall be payable only from (i) the proceeds of any renewals of such Bond Anticipation Notes issued to repay such Bond Anticipation Notes, (ii) the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are issued, (iii) any amounts provided by the State and/or the federal government expressly for payment of such Bond Anticipation Notes, or (iv) the proceeds of such Bond Anticipation Notes deposited in any Fund or account under the Resolution. Such proceeds and other amounts set forth in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes and any such pledge shall have priority over any other pledge created by the Resolution. In any case, such Bond Anticipation Notes shall be retired or provision shall be made for their retirement not later than the date of authentication and delivery of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which they are issued. The proceeds of the sale of Bond Anticipation Notes, other than renewals thereof, shall be applied to the purposes for which the Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are authorized and shall be deposited in the appropriate Fund or account established by the Resolution for such purposes and, if so provided in the resolution authorizing renewals of Bond Anticipation Notes issued to pay outstanding Bond Anticipation Notes, applied directly to such payment. Interest earned on any amounts on deposit in any Fund or account under the Resolution representing the proceeds of any Bond Anticipation Notes shall be applied in the manner set forth in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bond Anticipation Notes or the related Certificate of Determination.

*(Section A-205)*

### **Additional Obligations**

The Issuer reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Issuer, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such indebtedness is not, except as provided in the Resolution, entitled to a charge, lien or right prior or equal to the charge or lien on the Pledged Property created by the Resolution, or prior or equal to the rights of the Issuer and Holders of Bonds.

*(Section A-206)*

### **Redemption at the Election of the Issuer; Redemption other than at Issuer's Election; Selection of Bonds to be Redeemed**

In the case of any redemption of Bonds of a Series at the election of the Issuer, such Bonds may be redeemed at the option of the Issuer as provided in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds. In exercising such option, the Issuer shall give written notice to the Trustee and any Paying Agent of its election to redeem, including the Series designation, the principal amounts and the maturities of such Bonds so elected. The Series designation, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Issuer in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the

Resolution. Such notice shall be given to the Trustee at least forty-five (45) days prior to the date on which the Bonds of such Series are to be redeemed, or such fewer number of days as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

Whenever by the terms of the Resolution, Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Issuer, the Trustee shall select the Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and pay out of money available therefor the Redemption Price to the appropriate Paying Agents in accordance with the terms of the Standard Resolution Provisions. The Trustee shall have no liability in making such selection.

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Bonds of a Series and maturity, the Trustee shall assign to each such Outstanding Bond of such Series and maturity or portion of a maturity to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Bonds to be redeemed. In making such selections the Trustee may draw such Bonds by lot (i) individually or (ii) by one or more groups, the grouping for the purpose of such drawing to be by serial numbers (or, in the case of Bonds of a denomination of more than the lowest denomination in which the Bonds of such Series are authorized to be issued, by the numbers assigned thereto as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions) which end in the same digit or in the same two digits. In case, upon any drawing by groups, the total principal amount of Bonds of such Series drawn shall exceed the amount to be redeemed, the excess may be deducted from any group or groups so drawn in such manner as the Trustee may determine. The Trustee may in its discretion assign numbers to aliquot portions of such Bonds and select part of any such Bonds for redemption.

*(Sections A-402, A-403, and A-404)*

### **The Pledge Effected by the Resolution**

The Bonds are special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from the sources set forth in this section. There is pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund Installments for, the Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the application thereof (and to the provisions authorizing Subordinated Indebtedness in the Resolution) for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, all right, title and interest of the Issuer in the Pledged Property. Such pledge is for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all and singular the present and future Holders of Bonds and obligees of Parity Reimbursement Obligations issued and to be issued under the Resolution, without preference, priority or distinction, except as otherwise provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, of any one Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligation over any other Bond or Parity Reimbursement Obligations, by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof or otherwise. The pledge and lien created by the Resolution for the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be superior in all respects to any pledge or lien now or hereafter created for indebtedness or other obligations secured by the Subordinated Payment Fund.

The Issuer represents and warrants that under the Enabling Act (i) the pledge set forth in the first paragraph of this section is and shall be valid and binding from and after the date of issuance and delivery of the first Series of Bonds, and the items set forth in such pledge are and shall be immediately subject to the lien of such pledge without any physical delivery thereof or further act and the lien of such pledge is and shall be valid and binding as against all parties having claims of any kind in tort, contract or otherwise against the Issuer irrespective of whether such parties have notice thereof; and (ii) neither the Resolution nor any other instrument need be recorded or filed to protect the pledge set forth in the aforementioned section.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Issuer, or of any subsidiary thereof, other than the Pledged Property, shall not be used for, or as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise, applied to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of and interest on the Bonds, and under no circumstances shall the aforementioned be available for such purpose, nor shall there be any recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Issuer, other than the Pledged Property.

The State has no obligation to continue the imposition of the taxes or the sources of any other funds deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to Section 92-z, nor to maintain such taxes or the sources of any other funds at any minimum level, and moneys in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund are not pledged to the payment of the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations prior to appropriation and transfer to the Issuer or the Trustee.

The obligation of the Comptroller under Section 92-z with respect to moneys on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund are subject to the rights of holders of debt of the State.

Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed a limitation upon the authority of the Issuer to issue bonds, notes or other obligations under the Issuer Act secured by other income and funds other than the Pledged Property.

*(Section A-501)*

#### **Payment of Bonds**

The Issuer shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Redemption Price of, and interest on every Bond, at the dates and places and in the manner set forth in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

*(Section A-601)*

#### **Extension of Payment of Bonds**

The Issuer shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement and, in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of any claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled, in case of any default under the Resolution, to the benefit of the Resolution or to any payment out of any assets of the Issuer or the Funds and accounts (except Funds and accounts held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to the Resolution) held by the Trustee, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds issued and Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such claims for interest. Nothing in the Resolution shall be deemed to limit the right of the Issuer to issue Refunding Bonds as permitted by the Resolution and by the Issuer Act and such issuance shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of the maturity of the Bonds refunded.

*(Section A-602)*

#### **Offices for Servicing Bonds**

The Issuer shall at all times maintain an office or agency in the State, where Bonds may be presented for payment, registration, transfer or exchange and where notices, presentations and demands upon the Issuer in respect of the Bonds or of the Resolution may be served. The Issuer appoints the Trustee as its agent to maintain such office or agency in the State for the registration, transfer or exchange of Bonds, for the authentication of Bonds, and for the payment of Bonds.

*(Section A-603)*

## **Further Assurance**

At any time and all times the Issuer shall, so far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming all and singular the Pledged Property pledged or assigned by the Resolution, or intended so to be, or which the Issuer may hereafter become bound to pledge or assign. The Issuer further covenants that it shall use its best efforts, to the extent authorized by law, to cause the Director of the Budget to make and deliver the certificates referred to in the Standard Resolution Provisions at the times required therein and shall cause the amounts so received to be deposited in the appropriate Funds.

*(Section A-604)*

## **Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues and Other Funds**

The Issuer is duly authorized under the Acts, and all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds, to adopt the Resolution and to pledge the Pledged Property purported to be pledged by the Resolution in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Pledged Property is and shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Issuer to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution are and will be the valid and legally enforceable special obligations of the Issuer in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution. The Issuer further covenants that it shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property and all of the rights of the Bondholders under the Resolution against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

*(Section A-605)*

## **Creation of Liens**

Except in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer shall not hereafter issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and Bond Anticipation Notes, secured by an equal or prior pledge of all or any part of the Pledged Property, and shall not create or cause to be created any equal or prior lien or charge on the Pledged Property except as provided in the Resolution; provided, however, that nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Issuer from issuing (i) evidences of indebtedness payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Resolution shall be discharged and satisfied as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions or (ii) evidences of indebtedness secured by the Subordinated Payment Fund.

*(Section A-606)*

## **Certificate of the Director of the Budget**

In order to assure the maintenance of the Funds and accounts held under the Resolution, not later than thirty days after the submission of the executive budget for the ensuing State Fiscal Year in accordance with the State Constitution, the Issuer shall to the extent authorized by law use its best efforts to enforce the obligation set forth in the Financing Agreement of the Director of the Budget to certify to the Comptroller in accordance with subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-z and the Standard Resolution Provisions a schedule setting forth the following:

(a) The amount of receipts certified and estimated to be deposited on a monthly basis to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund; and

(b) The amount of monthly cash requirements so certified by the Director of the Budget for such State Fiscal Year which shall be at least equal to:

1. all payments of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of Outstanding Bonds due in such State Fiscal Year;
2. the amounts required to pay all interest on Outstanding Bonds (including interest at the Estimated Average Interest Rate for Variable Interest Rate Bonds or under the related Reimbursement Obligation) and any additional amounts due with respect to related Parity Reimbursement Obligations due in such State Fiscal Year;
3. all Issuer Expenses for such State Fiscal Year;
4. all principal of and interest or other amounts payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund and due in such State Fiscal Year;
5. any amounts required to rebate to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America and not otherwise held in the Funds and accounts under the Resolution;
6. all other payment requirements referred to in the Enabling Act for such State Fiscal Year.

The schedule accompanying the certificate of the Director of the Budget shall also provide for payments as the Director of the Budget deems appropriate to ensure that sufficient funds will be available from the sources, including without limitation revenues derived from the taxes and fees deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund in accordance with Section 92-z, to enable the Issuer to meet its obligations under the Resolution as they become due; provided, however, that such schedule shall require the Comptroller to set aside, on a monthly basis, amounts in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund such that the combined total of (i) the amounts previously set aside and on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and (ii) the monthly amounts, as provided for in paragraph (a) above, required to be deposited to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund in such month is not less than one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the monthly cash requirements, as provided for in paragraph (b) above, to be paid by the Comptroller to the Trustee, on behalf of the Issuer, in the following month. Financing Agreement Payments shall be paid to the Trustee on or before the fifth Business Day preceding the date on which such payment is due; and provided, further, that to ensure sufficient funds will be available from the sources just described to meet the Issuer's obligations when due, such schedule shall require the Comptroller to pay (x) all moneys set aside pursuant to subdivision 5 of Section 92-z less (y) the Issuer's estimate of investment earnings available therefor on Funds and accounts established under the Resolution and other amounts available under the Resolution, which such estimate shall be made at least once each calendar month prior to the making of any transfer pursuant to subdivision 5 of Section 92-z.

The Financing Agreement shall require the Director of the Budget to promptly revise or amend such certification and the schedule required to accompany such certification, from time to time, to assure that such certification, together with the accompanying schedule, accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected by the Issuer for the purposes and at the times prescribed by subdivision 5 of Section 92-z. The Financing Agreement shall require the Director of the Budget to promptly revise or amend such certification and the accompanying schedule if additional amounts are required to make any payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of or interest on Bonds or with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

In any event, whether or not there has been any intervening requirement to revise such certificate under this section, promptly but in no event later than 30 days after the date of the issuance of any Series of Bonds under the Resolution or the issuance of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, or other evidence of indebtedness payable from the Subordinated Payment Fund or otherwise, the Director of the Budget shall

submit a revised certification, together with the accompanying schedule, which accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected to be required by the Issuer as of such date for the purposes and at the times prescribed by the terms of this section.

The agreement of the State under Section 68-c shall be deemed executory only to the extent of appropriations available for payments under Section 68-c and no liability on account of any such payment shall be incurred by the State beyond such appropriations.

*(Section A-607)*

#### **Agreement With the Director of the Budget**

The Issuer shall only issue or incur Bonds (including Refunding Bonds), Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations under the Resolution (including obligations incurred pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions) with the written approval of the Director of the Budget. The Issuer shall enter into one or more Financing Agreements with the State, acting through the Director of the Budget, as provided in subdivision 1 of Section 68-c providing for the specific manner, timing and amount of payments to be made under Section 68-c and the Resolution. The Issuer shall approve the form and substance of such Financing Agreement with respect to any Series of Bonds prior to or concurrently with the adoption of the applicable Supplemental Resolution and shall use its best efforts, to the extent permitted by law, to take all steps necessary or appropriate to enforce such Financing Agreement and to assure compliance by the State therewith. The Issuer shall not enter into any such Financing Agreement that is not in conformity with the Acts and the Resolution.

*(Section A-608)*

#### **Agreement With the State**

In accordance with the provisions of the Enabling Act and to the extent applicable, the Issuer Act, the Issuer includes in the Resolution, to the fullest extent enforceable under applicable federal and State law, the pledge to and agreement with the Holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution made by the State and set forth in the Acts that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of such Holders until such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution, together with interest thereon, with interest, if any, on any unpaid installments of interest and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of such Holders, are fully met and discharged.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, nothing contained in the Acts or the Resolution shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to taxes imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the Tax Law. The Issuer and the Holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations and other obligations issued under the Resolution expressly agree that it shall be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that no default thereunder occur as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter any such tax.

*(Section A-609)*

#### **Amendment of Financing Agreements**

The Issuer shall not amend, change, modify, alter or terminate any Financing Agreement so as to materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds without the prior written consent of the provider of a Credit Facility, if any, affected thereby, or, in the event that there is no Credit Facility in place with respect to the Series of Bonds affected thereby, without the prior written



consent of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding and affected thereby; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds remain Outstanding, the consent of the providers of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section. Any Financing Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the provider of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of Outstanding Bonds to provide changes in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation and improvement or otherwise, or the providing, furnishing and equipping of a Project or which may be added to such Project, or to provide for additional Financing Agreement Payments; and any Financing Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without such consent to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in any Financing Agreement, which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained in the Resolution or in such Financing Agreement and which the Issuer determines will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. In no event shall changes relating solely to Projects, including schedules related thereto, be deemed to materially adversely affect such Holders or providers of Credit Facilities. Upon execution by the Issuer of any amendment, a copy thereof certified by the Issuer shall be filed with the Trustee and each provider of the Credit Facility affected thereby.

For the purposes of this section, Bonds shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification or alteration of any Financing Agreement if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds or the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the provider of a Credit Facility, as the case may be, would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, change, modification or alteration, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the provider of a Credit Facility, the Trustee and all Holders of Bonds; and, provided further, however, any such amendments deemed necessary by the Issuer to effect any assumption, extinguishment and substitution authorized by the Standard Resolution Provisions shall not be deemed to materially adversely affect the Bonds.

For all purposes of this section, the Issuer shall be entitled to rely upon a Counsel's Opinion (a copy of which shall be provided by the Issuer to any provider of a Credit Facility thereby affected), with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification or alteration materially adversely affects the right, security and interest of any Holders of Bonds and any provider of a Credit Facility of a Series then Outstanding.

*(Section A-610)*

### **Enforcement of Duties and Obligations of the State**

The Issuer shall use its best efforts, to the extent permitted by law, to cause the State to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the State required by any Financing Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in such Financing Agreement provided, however, that the Issuer may delay, defer or waive enforcement of one or more provisions of said Financing Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of moneys to any Fund or account established under the Resolution), if the Issuer determines such delay, deferment or waiver will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds of the applicable Series or the issuer of any Credit Facility.

*(Section A-611)*

## **Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution**

It is expressly understood and agreed by the Issuer and the Holders or other obligees of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution to be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that, in accordance with subdivision 6 of Section 68-c, the State reserves the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that include the Revenues pledged under the Resolution, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations of the Issuer issued or incurred under the Resolution, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on Pledged Property created under the Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security or source of payment for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with this section. (Any Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions on or before the date of any assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall not be taken into account in determining compliance with the provisions of this section.)

Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:

1. the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations; and
2. any State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be secured by revenues that may include all the Revenues securing the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as of the day immediately preceding such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, and the provisions of the Enabling Act relating to security for or payment of the Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall remain in full force and effect in substantially the form they existed immediately prior to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and shall not have been amended in connection therewith except to the extent necessary or convenient to permit the Revenues and the Revenue Bond Tax Fund to be sources of payment or security for the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution; provided, however, that in connection with any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, it is expressly understood and agreed by all Bondholders and all providers of Credit Facilities that the Enabling Act may be amended to delete the transfer from the general fund as set forth in paragraph (b) of subdivision 5 of Section 92-z and paragraph (a) of subdivision 5 of Section 92-z may be amended to delete the requirement that Financing Agreement Payments be appropriated before any moneys held pursuant to such Section 92-z are transferred to the general fund; and
3. any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall contain limitations on amendment powers no less restrictive than those set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions, and shall include events of default to the effect of those contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions and shall grant the remedies contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions, provided that the Comptroller or the Attorney General of the State may serve in

the capacity of the Trustee for such purposes and the State or other issuer of State Revenue Bonds may be substituted for the Issuer in the Standard Resolution Provisions, and shall include defeasance provisions no less restrictive than those set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions; and

4. the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution shall have the same or superior priority of claim on the revenues securing such obligations as that provided by the Resolution; and
5. any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, and other obligations secured under the Resolution shall contain a covenant of the State substantially to the effect of the covenant contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions; and
6. the Issuer shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution (A) complies with the provisions of this section and the Enabling Act and (B) will have no adverse effect on the federal or State tax status of interest on the Bonds.

A copy of the provisions of law and documentation effecting any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this section (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto) shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders and providers of Credit Facilities to the extent affected thereby (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such assumption, extinguishment and substitution when effected as in this section).

Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:

1. the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, or other obligations; and
2. with respect to all Bonds Outstanding, written consent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be given as provided in the Resolution by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given; and
3. the Issuer shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution complies with the provisions of this section and the Enabling Act.

A copy of the provisions of law and documentation effecting any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this section (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto) together with a request to the Bondholders indicated above for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such assumption, extinguishment and substitution when consented to as in this section). No such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to this subdivision shall be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Issuer (i) the written consents of Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in this subdivision, and (ii) the

aforementioned Counsel's Opinion. Each such consent of a Bondholder shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning, at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions. A certificate or certificates by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer that such Authorized Officer has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of such Authorized Officer. Any such consent given by such Holder shall be binding upon such Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Standard Resolution Provisions to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by such Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Issuer prior to the time when the written statement of the Issuer provided for in this section is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file. At any time after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents, the Issuer shall make and file with its records relating to the Bonds a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that such assumption, extinguishment and substitution have been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this section, may be given to such Bondholders by the Issuer by mailing or causing the mailing of such notice to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such notice shall not prevent such assumption, extinguishment and substitution from becoming effective and binding as in this section) and, in the sole discretion of the Issuer, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents and the written statement of the Issuer above provided for is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such assumption, extinguishment and substitution from becoming binding as in this section). If such notice is published, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds proof of the publication of such notice and, if the same shall have been mailed to such Bondholders, of the mailing thereof. A transcript consisting of the papers required or permitted by this section to be filed with the Issuer records relating to the Bonds, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the State, the Issuer, the Trustee, and the Holders of all Bonds upon filing with the Issuer records of proof of mailing of such notice or at the expiration of forty (40) days after such filing of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such notice is published, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such assumption, extinguishment and substitution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such forty (40) day period; provided, however, that the Trustee and the Issuer during such forty (40) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution as it may deem expedient.

Upon the effective date of any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, then, at the option of the Issuer, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Issuer shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee and any Paying Agents shall pay over or deliver to the Issuer all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.

*(Section A-612)*

## **Accounts and Reports**

The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all its transactions relating to all Funds and accounts established by the Resolution which shall at all reasonable times be subject to the inspection of the Holders of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five per cent (25%) in the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Issuer may authorize or permit the Trustee or its duly authorized agents to keep any or all of such books on behalf of the Issuer.

*(Section A-613)*

## **Tax Covenants**

The Issuer shall at all times do and perform all acts and things necessary or desirable in order to assure that interest paid on the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds shall be not included in the gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer reserves the right, in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of obligations, to elect to issue Taxable Bonds.

*(Section A-614)*

## **General**

The Issuer shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Issuer under the provisions of the Acts and the Resolution in accordance with the terms of such provisions.

Upon the date of issuance of any of the Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Acts and the Resolution to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Bonds, shall exist, have happened and have been performed and the issue of such Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Issuer, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the State.

*(Section A-615)*

## **Notice as to Event of Default**

The Issuer shall notify the Director of the Budget, the Comptroller, each issuer of a Credit Facility and the Trustee in writing that an "Event of Default", as such term is defined in the Standard Resolution Provisions, has occurred and is continuing, which notice shall be given within thirty (30) days after the Issuer has obtained actual knowledge thereof; provided, however, that the Issuer shall provide each of the foregoing with immediate notice of any payment default after the Issuer has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

*(Section A-616)*

## **Other Bonds Authorized by the Enabling Act**

The Bonds authorized by the Resolution are authorized by the Enabling Act. All bonds issued pursuant to the Enabling Act, whenever issued and by whichever Authorized Issuer, have equal claim to all moneys available subject to appropriation from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund pursuant to the Enabling Act, and further subject to provisions in the Resolution or other such resolutions authorizing such bonds relating to subordination.

*(Section A-617)*

## **Investment of Funds**

Amounts in the Funds and accounts established by Section 502 of the Resolution may be invested only in Investment Obligations. The Trustee shall make such investments in any Funds or accounts held by the Trustee in accordance with any instructions received from an Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Except as otherwise provided in the resolution authorizing any series of Bond Anticipation Notes, interest earned by the investment of moneys in each Fund or account under the Resolution shall be held, deposited or transferred in accordance with the Resolution. The Trustee shall have no obligation to invest or reinvest amounts as contemplated by the Resolution except upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer as to specific investments. Any such direction, if not in writing, shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

Investment Obligations on deposit in the Funds and accounts held under the Resolution shall have maturity dates, or shall be subject to redemption or tender at the option of the Issuer or the Trustee on the respective dates specified by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, as appropriate, which dates shall be on or prior to the respective dates on which the moneys invested therein are expected to be paid for the purposes of such Funds and accounts. The Issuer, or the Trustee, upon the instructions of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer, shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or account. Losses, if any, realized on Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account shall be debited to such Fund or account. In computing the amount of such Funds and accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value, plus accrued interest. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation to the extent such amount exceeds any accrued interest paid on the purchase of such Investment Obligation shall be treated as interest earned on such Investment Obligation for purposes of this section.

Nothing in the Resolution shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund, account or subaccount held under the Resolution from being held in book-entry form.

*(Section A-701)*

## **Trustee; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties**

The Trustee shall be appointed in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of the first Series of Bonds under the Resolution. The Trustee shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Resolution by written instrument of acceptance delivered to the Issuer.

*(Section A-801)*

## **Paying Agents; Appointment and Acceptance of Duties**

The Issuer may, in its discretion, appoint one or more Paying Agents for the Bonds of any Series in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds at least one of which shall have an office for the transaction of business in the State, and may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents in the manner and subject to the conditions set forth in the Standard Resolution Provisions for the appointment of a successor Paying Agent.

Each Paying Agent shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Resolution by executing and delivering to the Issuer a written acceptance thereof.

The principal offices of the Paying Agents are designated as the respective offices or agencies of the Issuer for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds.

*(Section A-802)*

## **Responsibilities of Fiduciaries**

The recitals of fact in the Standard Resolution Provisions and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the Issuer and no Fiduciary assumes any responsibility for the correctness of the same. No Fiduciary makes any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the Resolution or of any Bonds issued thereunder or in respect of the security afforded by the Resolution, and no Fiduciary shall incur any responsibility in respect thereof. No Fiduciary shall be under any responsibility or duty with respect to (i) the issuance of the Bonds for value, (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof except to the extent the proceeds are received by it in its capacity as Fiduciary, or (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the Issuer or others in accordance with the Resolution except as to the application of any moneys paid to it in its capacity as Fiduciary. No Fiduciary shall be under any obligation or duty to perform any act which would involve it in expense or liability or to institute or defend any suit in respect thereof, or to advance any of its own moneys, unless properly indemnified. No Fiduciary shall be liable in connection with the performance of its duties under the Resolution except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. Subject to the foregoing, the Issuer may designate any Fiduciary to undertake any duty in the Resolution of the Issuer with respect to collection, accounting, review of and notice for any consents required thereunder.

*(Section A-803)*

## **Evidence on Which Fiduciaries May Act**

Each Fiduciary shall be protected in acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, opinion, bond, or other paper or document believed by it in good faith to be genuine, and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. Each Fiduciary may consult with counsel, who may or may not be of counsel to the Issuer, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it under the Resolution in good faith and in accordance therewith.

Whenever any Fiduciary shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under the Resolution, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be therein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Issuer. Such certificate shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions of the Resolution upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the Fiduciary may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as to it may seem reasonable.

Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Resolution, any request, order, notice or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision thereof by the Issuer to any Fiduciary shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the Issuer by an Authorized Officer.

*(Section A-804)*

## **Compensation**

The Issuer shall pay to each Fiduciary from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered under the Resolution, and also all reasonable expenses, charges, counsel fees and other disbursements, including those of their attorneys, agents and employees, incurred in and about the performance of their powers and duties under the Resolution. The Issuer further agrees to the extent permitted by law to indemnify and save each such Fiduciary harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties under the Resolution, and which are not due to its negligence or willful misconduct. The Issuer's obligation to make any payment pursuant to this section shall be limited to payment from amounts made available therefor pursuant to the Financing Agreements.

*(Section A-805)*

### **Certain Permitted Acts**

Any Fiduciary may become the owner of or deal in any Bonds as fully with the same rights it would have if it were not a Fiduciary. To the extent permitted by law, any Fiduciary may act as Securities Depository for, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, any committee formed to protect the rights of Bondholders or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or the Resolution, whether or not any such committee shall represent the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding in respect of which any such action is taken.

*(Section A-806)*

### **Resignation of Trustee**

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations created by the Resolution by giving not less than sixty (60) days' written notice to the Issuer, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, and mailing notice thereof, to the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, and such resignation shall take effect on the day specified in such notice unless previously a successor shall have been appointed as provided in the Resolution, in which event such resignation shall take effect immediately upon the appointment of such successor; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee.

*(Section A-807)*

### **Removal of Trustee**

The Issuer may at any time remove the Trustee initially appointed or any successor thereto by written notice of such removal mailed by first class mail to the Trustee except that the Trustee may not be removed by the Issuer during the pendency of an Event of Default; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee. Notice of the removal of the Trustee shall be mailed by first class mail to the registered Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding at least 30 days prior to such removal.

*(Section A-808)*

### **Appointment of Successor Trustee**

In case at any time the Trustee shall resign or shall be removed or shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator or conservator of the Trustee, or of its property, shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee, or of its property or affairs, the Issuer shall appoint a successor Trustee. The Issuer shall cause notice of any such appointment to be mailed to all Holders of Bonds then Outstanding.

If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this section within 30 days after the Trustee shall have given to the Issuer written notice as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions or after a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred by reason of its inability to act, the Trustee or the Holder of any Bond may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee. Said court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as such court may deem proper, appoint a successor Trustee.

Any Trustee appointed under the provisions of this section in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York or a national banking association and having Fiduciary Capital Funds of at least \$100,000,000, if there be such a bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

*(Section A-809)*



### **Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee**

Any successor Trustee appointed under the Resolution shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to its predecessor Trustee, and also to the Issuer, an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties and obligations of such predecessor Trustee, with like effect as if originally named as Trustee; but the Trustee ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on the written request of the Issuer, or of the successor Trustee, execute, acknowledge and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor Trustee all the right, title and interest of the predecessor Trustee in and to any property held by it under the Resolution, and shall pay over, assign and deliver to the successor Trustee any money or other property subject to the trusts and conditions set forth in the Resolution. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Issuer be required by such successor Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee any such estates, rights, powers, and duties, any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall, on request, and so far as may be authorized by law, be executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Issuer. Any such successor Trustee shall promptly notify the Paying Agents, if any, of its appointment as Trustee.

*(Section A-810)*

### **Merger or Consolidation**

Any company into which any Fiduciary may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any company resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party, or any company to which such Fiduciary may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its business, or all of its non-private trust administration business, shall be the successor to such Fiduciary without the execution or filing of any paper or the performance of any further act; provided such company shall be a bank having trust powers or a trust company organized under the laws of the State or a national banking association and shall, if it previously had not had such an office, have an office for the transaction of its business in the State, and shall be authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

*(Section A-811)*

### **Resignation or Removal of Paying Agent and Appointment of Successor**

Any Paying Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Resolution by giving at least sixty (60) days' written notice to the Issuer and the other Paying Agents. Any Paying Agent may be removed at any time by an instrument filed with such Paying Agent and signed by the Issuer. Any successor Paying Agent may be appointed by the Issuer and (subject to the requirements of the Standard Resolution Provisions) shall be a bank having trust powers or trust company in good standing organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or a national banking association, duly authorized to exercise trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state Corporation, having Fiduciary Capital Funds of at least \$100,000,000, and willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

In the event of the resignation or removal of any Paying Agent, such Paying Agent shall pay over, assign and deliver any moneys held by it as Paying Agent to its successor or if there shall be no successor, to the Issuer. In the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of Paying Agent, the Issuer shall act as such Paying Agent.

*(Section A-812)*

## **Adoption and Filing**

The Issuer may adopt at any time or from time to time a Supplemental Resolution to authorize the issue of the initial Series of Bonds and of additional Series of Bonds and the incurrence of Parity Reimbursement Obligations as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions and to prescribe the terms and conditions thereof and any additional terms and conditions upon which such Bonds may be issued and Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be incurred.

*(Section A-901)*

## **Supplemental Resolutions Effective Upon Adoption**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer may adopt, for any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution which, upon adoption thereof and filing with the Trustee shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:

1. To close the Resolution against, or provide limitations and restrictions contained in the Resolution on, the authentication or execution and delivery on original issuance of Bonds or the issuance of other evidences of indebtedness;
2. To add to the covenants and agreements of the Issuer contained in the Resolution other covenants and agreements to be observed by the Issuer which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
3. To add to the limitations or restrictions in the Resolution other limitations or restrictions to be observed by the Issuer which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
4. To surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the Issuer by the Resolution, provided that the surrender of such right, power or privilege is not contrary to or inconsistent with the covenants and agreements of the Issuer contained in the Resolution;
5. To confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien, claim or pledge created or to be created by, the Resolution, or any Supplemental Resolution of the Pledged Property, including the Revenues or the Funds, and other moneys and securities;
6. To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution in any respect whatever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding and (ii) such Supplemental Resolution shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered on original issuance after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;
7. To add to the Resolution any provisions required by law to preserve the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest received on Tax-Exempt Bonds then Outstanding or to be issued or the exemption of interest received on any Bonds from State income taxation;
8. To modify, amend or supplement the Resolution in any manner in order to provide for a Credit Facility, Qualified Swap or other similar arrangement with respect to any Series of Bonds, under the Resolution, so long as the Issuer determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
9. To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution, so long as the Issuer determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;

10. To insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;

11. To authorize Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith, specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Standard Resolution Provisions and also any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Bonds;

12. To authorize Subordinated Indebtedness and, in connection therewith, specify and determine (or provide procedures for an Authorized Officer of the Issuer to specify or determine) the matters and things required or permitted by Article V of the Resolution in connection therewith, and also any other matters and things relative to such Subordinated Indebtedness which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as then in effect, or at any time to amend, rescind or limit any authorization for any such Subordinated Indebtedness theretofore authorized but not issued or entered into; and in connection with the authorization of Subordinated Indebtedness, any such Supplemental Resolution may include provisions for the availability, transferability, use or application of amounts available to pay Subordinated Indebtedness in the Subordinated Payment Fund and any other funds, accounts or subaccounts created for the benefit of such Subordinated Indebtedness;

13. To provide, with prior written notice to each Rating Agency, for additional Investment Obligations that may be designated as Government Obligations consistent with clause (f) of the definition of Government Obligations;

14. Notwithstanding the Resolution, to the extent authorized by law and to the extent the Issuer shall have received a Counsel's Opinion that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of Holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Tax-Exempt Bonds, to provide for the delivery of Bonds that are not in registered form;

15. To modify the pledge effected by Section 501 of the Resolution and such other provisions of the Resolution solely to give effect to an assumption, extinguishment and substitution consistent with the Resolution;

16. Notwithstanding the terms and provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, to the extent authorized by law and to the extent that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of Holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Tax-Exempt Bonds, to provide for the delivery of a Series of Bonds or a portion of a Series of Bonds incorporating detachable call options;

17. To modify, with prior written notice to each Rating Agency, the definition of Qualified Swap Provider; or

18. To make any other modification or amendment of the Resolution which the Issuer shall in its sole discretion determine will not have a material adverse effect on the interests of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations.

In making any determination under the preceding paragraph, the Issuer may consult with and rely upon an Opinion of Counsel or opinions of other experts or professionals.

*(Section A-902)*

## **Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Trustee**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer may adopt a Supplemental Resolution amending any provision of the Resolution, effective upon filing with the Issuer of a written determination of the Trustee and a Counsel's Opinion that such amendment will not materially adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Bonds.

*(Section A-903)*

## **Supplemental Resolutions Effective with Consent of Bondholders**

Except as permitted in the Standard Resolution Provisions, at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution may be adopted subject to consent by Bondholders, and in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions, which Supplemental Resolution, upon adoption and upon compliance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

*(Section A-904)*

## **General Provisions**

Nothing contained in the Standard Resolution Provisions shall affect or limit the right or obligation of the Issuer to adopt, make, do, execute, acknowledge or deliver any resolution, act or other instrument pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions or the right or obligation of the Issuer to execute and deliver to the Trustee any instrument which elsewhere in the Resolution it is provided shall be so delivered.

Any Supplemental Resolution referred to and permitted or authorized by the Standard Resolution Provisions may be adopted by the Issuer without the consent of any of the Bondholders, but shall become effective only on the conditions, to the extent and at the time provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions. Every Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Issuer shall be (i) subject to the written approval of the Director of Budget, and (ii) the subject of a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon such opinion, which shall be conclusive evidence that such Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the Resolution.

The Trustee is authorized to accept delivery of a certified copy of any Supplemental Resolution permitted or authorized pursuant to the Resolution and to make all further agreements and stipulations which may be contained in the Resolution, and, in taking such action, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on the opinion of Bond Counsel that such Supplemental Resolution is authorized or permitted by the provisions of the Resolution.

No Supplemental Resolution changing, amending or modifying any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any Paying Agent shall become effective without the written consent of the Trustee or Paying Agent affected thereby.

*(Section A-905)*

## **Mailing and Publication**

Any provision in the Resolution or the Standard Resolution Provisions relating to the mailing of a notice or other paper to Bondholders shall be fully complied with if it is mailed postage prepaid to each Bondholder of any affected Bonds then Outstanding at such Bondholder's address, if any, appearing upon the

registry books of the Issuer and to the Trustee; or, in each case, to such parties by facsimile or other means to the extent permitted by applicable law and arrangements.

Any provision in the Standard Resolution Provisions for publication of a notice or other matter shall require the publication thereof only in an Authorized Newspaper.

*(Section A-1001)*

### **Powers of Amendment**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Holders of the Bonds thereunder, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions, (a) by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (b) in case less than all of the Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this section. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holders of such Bonds, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this section, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the right, security and interest of the Holders of Bonds of such Series. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing, Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on all Holders of Bonds. The Issuer shall, prior to making any such determination, receive a Counsel's Opinion as conclusive evidence as to whether the Bonds of a Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment thereof. Notwithstanding anything in this section or the Resolution to the contrary, the consent of Holders of any Series of Additional Bonds to be issued under the Resolution shall be deemed given if the underwriters or initial purchasers for resale thereof consent in writing to any modification or amendment effected thereby, and such modification or amendment, as well as such consent, is disclosed in the official statement or other offering document pursuant to which such Series of additional Bonds is offered and sold.

*(Section A-1002)*

### **Consent of Bondholders**

The Issuer may at any time adopt a Supplemental Resolution making a modification or amendment permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions, to take effect when and as provided in this section. A copy of such Supplemental Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto in form approved by the Trustee) together with a request to the Bondholders for their consent thereto, shall be mailed by the Issuer to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution when consented to as in this section). Such Supplemental Resolution shall not be effective unless and until there shall have been filed with the Issuer (i) the written consent of Holders of the percentages of Outstanding Bonds specified in the Standard Resolution Provisions, and (ii) a Counsel's Opinion stating that such Supplemental Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Issuer in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, is authorized or permitted by the Resolution, and is valid and binding upon the

Issuer and enforceable in accordance with its terms. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of the holding or owning, at the date of such consent, of the Bonds with respect to which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions. A certificate or certificates by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer that he or she has examined such proof and that such proof is sufficient in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions shall be conclusive that the consents have been given by the Holders of the Bonds described in such certificate or certificates of such Authorized Officer of the Issuer. Any such consent given by such Holder shall be binding upon such Holder of the Bonds giving such consent and, anything in the Standard Resolution Provisions to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent Holder of such Bonds and of any Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent Holder thereof has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by such Holder of such Bonds giving such consent or a subsequent Holder thereof by filing with the Issuer prior to the time when the written statement of the Issuer provided for in this section is filed. The fact that a consent has not been revoked may likewise be proved by a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer filed with the Issuer to the effect that no revocation thereof is on file. At any time after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution, the Issuer shall make and file with its records relating to the Bonds a written statement that the Holders of such required percentages of Bonds have filed such consents. Such written statement shall be conclusive that such consents have been so filed. At any time thereafter notice, stating in substance that the Supplemental Resolution (which may be referred to as a Supplemental Resolution adopted by the Issuer on a stated date, a copy of which is on file with the Issuer) has been consented to by the Holders of the required percentages of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this section, may be given to such Bondholders by the Issuer by mailing or causing the mailing of such notice to such Bondholders (but failure to mail such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming effective and binding as provided in this section) and, in the sole discretion of the Issuer, by publishing the same at least once not more than ninety (90) days after such Holders of the required percentages of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Resolution and the written statement of the Issuer provided for in the Resolution is filed (but failure to publish such notice shall not prevent such Supplemental Resolution from becoming binding as provided in this section). If such notice is published, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds proof of the publication of such notice and, if the same shall have been mailed to such Bondholders, of the mailing thereof. A transcript consisting of the papers required or permitted by this section to be filed with the Issuer records relating to the Bonds, shall be proof of the matters therein stated. Such Supplemental Resolution making such amendment or modification shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee, or the Holders of all Bonds upon filing with the Issuer records of proof of mailing of such notice or at the expiration of forty (40) days after such filing of the proof of the first publication of such last mentioned notice, if such notice is published, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such Supplemental Resolution in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such forty (40) day period; provided, however, that the Trustee and the Issuer during such forty (40) day period and any such further period during which any such action or proceeding may be pending shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to take such action, or to refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Supplemental Resolution as it may deem expedient.

For the purpose of the Standard Resolution Provisions, the purchasers of the Bonds of a Series, whether purchasing as underwriters, for resale or otherwise, upon such purchase, may consent to a modification or amendment permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions in the manner provided therein, except that no proof of ownership shall be required, and with the same effect as a consent given by the Holder of such Bonds; provided, however, that, if such consent is given by a purchaser who is purchasing as an underwriter or for resale, the nature of the modification or amendment and the provisions for the purchaser consenting thereto shall be described in the official statement, prospectus, offering memorandum or other offering document prepared in connection with the primary offering of the Bonds of such Series by the Issuer or with the remarketing of the Bonds.

*(Section A-1003)*

## **Modifications by Unanimous Consent**

The terms and provisions of the Resolution and the rights and obligations of the Issuer and of the Holders of the Bonds thereunder may be modified or amended in any respect upon the adoption and filing by the Issuer of a Supplemental Resolution and the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then Outstanding, such consent to be given as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions except that no notice to Bondholders either by mailing or publication shall be required; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without the filing with the Issuer of the written assent thereto of the Trustee in addition to the consent of the Bondholders.

*(Section A-1004)*

## **Exclusion of Bonds**

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the Issuer shall not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in the Standard Resolution Provisions, and the Issuer shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in the Resolution. At the time of any consent or other action taken under the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Issuer shall file with its records relating to the Bonds a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Issuer describing all Bonds so to be excluded.

*(Section A-1005)*

## **Notation on Bonds**

Bonds delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions may, and, if the Issuer so determines, shall, bear a notation by endorsement or otherwise in form approved by the Issuer and Trustee as to such action, and in that event upon demand of the Holder of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation to the Issuer of his or her Bond for such purpose, suitable notation shall be made on such Bond by the Issuer as to any such action. If the Issuer and Trustee shall so determine, new Bonds so modified as, in the opinion of the Issuer and Trustee conform to such action shall be prepared and delivered, and upon demand of the Holder of any Bond then Outstanding, shall be exchanged, without cost to such Bondholder, for Bonds of the same Series and maturity then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

*(Section A-1006)*

## **Events of Default**

The occurrence of one or more of the following events shall constitute an “Event of Default”:

(a) payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, interest or premium on any Bond shall not be made when the same shall have become due, whether at maturity or upon call for redemption or otherwise, which default shall continue for a period of ten (10) Business Days; or

(b) in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 68-b, the Director of the Budget shall fail or refuse to comply with the provisions of subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-z and such failure or refusal shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days; or

(c) the Comptroller shall fail to pay to any Authorized Issuer from an appropriation, as and when provided by subdivision 3 of Section 68-c in accordance with a Financing Agreement, any amount as shall be certified by the Director of the Budget pursuant to subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-z, which default shall continue for a period of ten (10) Business Days; or

(d) the Governor shall fail or refuse to include in the appropriation bills required to be submitted by the Governor pursuant to Section 24 of the State Finance Law appropriations sufficient to pay any and all amounts as shall be certified by the Director of the Budget pursuant to subdivision 5(b) of Section 92-z, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 68-b, and such failure or refusal shall continue for thirty (30) days from and after the date on which such bills are required to be submitted; or

(e) the State shall have enacted a moratorium or other similar law affecting payment of bonds, including the Bonds, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 68-b; or

(f) the State or any officer of the State shall fail or refuse to comply with any of the provisions of Section 68-c or Section 92-z, either case relating to security for or payment of bonds, including the Bonds, in connection with financings for any Authorized Purpose authorized by Section 68-b; or

(g) failure by the Issuer to observe any of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds, and failure to remedy the same for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof, specifying such failure and requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee or to the Issuer and the Trustee by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding; provided that, if such default cannot be corrected within such thirty (30)-day period, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Issuer within such period and is diligently pursued until the default is corrected.

Except as provided above or, to the extent permitted by the Standard Resolution Provisions, in a Supplemental Resolution, no default under the Acts or any resolution, agreement, or other instrument shall constitute or give rise to an Event of Default under the Resolution.

It is expressly understood that nothing in section or elsewhere in the Resolution may be construed to restrict the right of the State under subdivision 5 of Section 68-c to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes or the sources of any other funds, including the taxes or the sources of any other funds to be deposited into the Revenue Bond Tax Fund without giving rise to an Event of Default under the Resolution.

*(Section A-1101)*

## **Remedies**

Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default specified in the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Trustee shall, and upon the occurrence and continuance of any other Event of Default specified in the Standard Resolution Provisions, the Trustee may, and upon written request of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then Outstanding, shall:

(a) by mandamus or other suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity enforce all rights of the Holders of Bonds under the Resolution;

(b) bring suit upon such Bonds;

(c) by action or suit in equity, require the Issuer to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Holders of such Bonds; or

(d) by action or suit in equity, enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Holders of such Bonds.



The Trustee shall in addition to the foregoing have and possess all of the powers necessary or appropriate for the exercise of any functions specifically set forth herein or incident to the general representation of the Holders of the Bonds in the enforcement and protection of their rights.

The Supreme Court of the State shall have jurisdiction of any suit, action or proceeding by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Bonds, and venue of any such suit, action or proceeding shall be laid in the County of Albany.

No remedy by the terms of the Resolution conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Holders of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Resolution or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of adoption of the Resolution, except that the rights of Bondholders pursuant to subdivision 2(g) of Section 68-b as in effect on the date of adoption of the Resolution are abrogated. It is further expressly understood that the Resolution does not permit the Trustee or the Holders of the Bonds to declare the Bonds to be immediately due and payable.

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of any trust under the Resolution, or any other remedy under the Resolution or under the Bonds, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default as provided in the Resolution and unless also the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee so to do, after the right to exercise such powers or rights of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers therein above granted, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name; nor unless there also shall have been offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall not have complied with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the trusts of the Resolution, or to enforce any right under the Resolution or under the Bonds, except in the manner provided in the Resolution, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner provided in the Resolution and for the equal benefit of all Holders of Outstanding Bonds, subject, however, to the Standard Resolution Provisions. Nothing in the Resolution or in the Bonds contained shall affect or impair the right of action, which is also absolute and unconditional, of any Holder of any Bond to enforce payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Bond at the respective dates of maturity of each of the foregoing and at the places therein expressed.

All rights of action under the Resolution or under any of the Bonds which are enforceable by the Trustee may be enforced by it without the possession of any of the Bonds, or the production thereof on the trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name, as trustee, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default, or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by the Standard Resolution Provisions to the Trustee and to the Holders of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time as often as may be deemed expedient.

*(Section A-1102)*

## **Priority of Payments After Default**

In the event that the funds held by the Issuer, the Trustee or by the Paying Agents shall be insufficient for the payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest then due on the Bonds and for payments then due with respect to Parity Reimbursement Obligations, such funds (other than funds held for the payment of particular Bonds which have theretofore become due at maturity or by call for redemption and funds which at the time of their deposit into any Fund or account under the Resolution have been designated to be applied solely to the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any series of Bond Anticipation Notes) and any other moneys received or collected by the Trustee or any Paying Agents, after making provision for the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to preserve the continuity of the Revenues, or otherwise protect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds, and after making provision for the payment of the reasonable charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and advances made by the Trustee or any Paying Agents in the performance of their duties under the Resolution, shall be applied as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due with respect to Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference, except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in such Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations which shall have become due whether at maturity or by call for redemption in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the Persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

The provisions of this section are in all respects subject to the provisions of the section entitled "Extension of Payment of Bonds" in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

If and when all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations, together with the reasonable and proper charges and expenses of the Trustee, and all other sums payable by the Issuer under the Resolution, including the principal and Redemption Price of and accrued unpaid interest on all Bonds and Parity Reimbursement Obligations which shall then be payable, shall either be paid by or for the account of the Issuer, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Resolution or the Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall be made good or secured to the satisfaction of the Trustee or provision deemed by the Trustee to be adequate shall be made therefor, the Trustee shall pay over to the Issuer all such Pledged Property then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Trustee (except Pledged Property deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of the Resolution to be deposited or pledged, with the Trustee), and thereupon the Issuer and the Trustee shall be restored, respectively, to their former positions and rights. No such payment to the Issuer by the Trustee or resumption of the application of Pledged Property as provided in Article V of the Resolution shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Resolution or impair any right consequent thereon.

*(Section A-1103)*

## **Defeasance**

If the Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, thereof and interest to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Resolution, then, at the option of the Issuer, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Issuer to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Issuer shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Trustee and any Paying Agents, if any, shall pay over or deliver to the Issuer all moneys, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption or required for payments to Fiduciaries pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

Bonds, or portions of Bonds, for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held by the Trustee (through deposit by the Issuer of funds for such payment or otherwise) at the maturity date or Redemption Date of such Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid within the meaning of the Standard Resolution Provisions. Any Bonds, or portions of Bonds, of any Series shall, prior to the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Standard Resolution Provisions if (a) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Issuer shall have given to the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to provide to Holders in accordance with the Standard Resolution Provisions notice of redemption on said date or dates of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been irrevocably deposited by the Issuer with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Government Obligations the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited by the Issuer with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the Redemption Date or maturity date as the case may be, and (c) in the event such Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Issuer shall (i) publish, as soon as practicable, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, and (ii) mail by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, in each case that the deposit required by (b) above has been made and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with this section and stating such maturity date or Redemption Date upon which moneys are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Bonds. The Trustee shall, at the discretion of the Issuer, select the Bonds of a Series and the maturity or portion of a maturity thereof shall be paid in accordance with this section in the manner provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions. Neither Government Obligations or moneys deposited pursuant to this section nor principal or interest payments on any such Government Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any moneys received from such principal or interest payments on such Government Obligations so deposited, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Government Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such Redemption Date, payment date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such moneys so deposited shall, to the extent in excess of the amounts required in the Resolution to pay principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, be applied as follows: first to the Rebate Fund, the amount, if any, required to be deposited therein; and, then the balance thereof to the Issuer, and any such moneys so paid shall be released of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created by the Resolution. Prior to applying any such excess amounts pursuant to this paragraph or the following paragraph, the Issuer shall obtain written confirmation from an

independent certified public accountant that the amounts remaining on deposit and held in trust are sufficient to pay the obligations set forth above.

For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of moneys, or Government Obligations and moneys, if any, in accordance with the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the interest to come due on such Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys, Government Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of the preceding paragraph, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Issuer, pay the amount of such excess to the Issuer free and clear of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution.

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two (2) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable either at their stated maturity dates or earlier Redemption Dates or for two (2) years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Trustee, after the said date when such Bonds became due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Issuer, be repaid by the Trustee to the Issuer, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the Issuer for the payment of such Bonds. Before being required to make any such payment to the Issuer, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Issuer, (i) cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, and (ii) cause to be mailed postage prepaid to each registered owner of Bonds then Outstanding at his or her address, if any, appearing upon the registry books of the Issuer, a notice that said moneys remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days after the date of the first publication or mailing of such notice, the balance of such moneys then unclaimed will be returned to the Issuer.

*(Section A-1104)*

#### **Certain Provisions Relating to Economic Defeasance**

Any Bonds of any Series for which prior to the maturity or Redemption Date thereof, the Issuer shall have given to the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to maintain on deposit in a Fund or account held by the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer established for such purpose for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds, Investment Obligations, other than Government Obligations, the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee or other fiduciary selected by the Issuer at the same time, as verified in the report of a firm of certified public accountants, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the Redemption Date or maturity date as the case may be, shall not be counted as Outstanding under the Resolution solely for the purpose of the calculation of Calculated Debt Service required under the Standard Resolution Provisions.

*(Section A-1105)*

## **Evidence of Signatures of Bondholders and Ownership of Bonds**

Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which the Resolution may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Bondholders may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Bondholders in person or by their attorneys appointed in writing. Proof of (i) the execution of any such instrument, or of an instrument appointing any such attorney, or (ii) the holding by any person of the Bonds, shall be sufficient for any purpose of the Resolution (except as otherwise therein expressly provided) if made in the following manner, or in any other manner satisfactory to the Issuer, which may nevertheless in its discretion require further or other proof in cases where it deems the same desirable:

1. The fact and date of the execution by any Bondholder or his attorney of such instrument may be proved by certificate, which need not be acknowledged or verified, of an officer of a bank or trust company satisfactory to the Issuer or any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. The authority of the person or persons executing any such instrument on behalf of a corporate Bondholder may be established without further proof if such instrument is signed by a person purporting to be the president or a vice-president of such corporation with a corporate seal affixed and attested by a person purporting to be its secretary or an assistant secretary.

2. The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the registry books. Any request or consent by the owner of any Bond shall bind all future owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent in accordance therewith except as otherwise provided in the Standard Resolution Provisions.

*(Section A-1201)*

## **Moneys Held for Particular Bonds**

The amounts held by the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest due on any date with respect to particular Bonds shall, on and after such date and pending such payment, be set aside on its books and held in trust by it for the Holders of the Bonds entitled thereto and for the purposes thereof such principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bonds, due after such date thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Standard Resolution Provisions, shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding.

*(Section A-1301)*

## **General Regulations as to Moneys and Funds**

Each of the Funds and Accounts established by the Resolution shall be a trust fund for the purposes thereof.

All amounts of the Issuer held or set aside under the Resolution shall, until paid over to the Fiduciaries or otherwise invested or applied as provided in the Resolution, be deposited by the Issuer in its name, on demand or time deposit, in such Banks as shall be selected by the Issuer. Any amounts held by any Fiduciary under the Resolution shall be deposited in such Banks as the Issuer may select. Any such deposit may be made in the commercial banking department of any Fiduciary which may honor checks on such deposit with the same force and effect as if it were not such Fiduciary, and without any duty to inquire into whether any withdrawals of such funds are in accordance with or might violate any of the provisions of the Resolution. Such deposits shall be continuously secured by the obligations of the United States of America or of the State, which obligations shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the amount of such deposits, which obligations shall be segregated in trust for the account of the Issuer, or shall be

otherwise held as the Issuer and the depository may agree. Securities deposited with the Federal Reserve Bank to secure all trust accounts of a depository shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirement.

Unless otherwise specified in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of Bonds, all money held by any Fiduciary, as such, may be deposited by such Fiduciary in its banking department on demand or, if and to the extent directed by the Issuer and acceptable to such Fiduciary, on time deposit, and all such deposits shall be continuously secured by the obligations of the United States of America or of the State which obligations shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the amount of such deposits. Securities deposited with the Federal Reserve Bank to secure all trust accounts of the Fiduciary shall be deemed to comply with the foregoing requirement. Such Fiduciary shall allow and credit on such money such interest, if any, as it customarily allows upon similar funds of similar size and under similar conditions or as required by law.

*(Section A-1302)*

### **Preservation and Inspection of Documents**

All documents received by the Trustee or any Paying Agent under the provisions of the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution shall be retained in its possession and shall be subject at all reasonable times to the inspection of the Issuer, the Trustee or any other Paying Agent, as applicable, and any Bondholder and their agents and their representatives; provided, however, that with respect to inspection by a Holder of a Bond of any Series a written request of such Bondholder must have been made and received by the Trustee at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date of inspection. The Issuer or its representatives may make copies of any such documents.

*(Section A-1303)*

### **Parties of Interest**

Nothing in the Resolution or in any Supplemental Resolution, expressed or implied, is intended or shall be construed to confer upon, or give to, any person or party, other than the Issuer, the Trustee, any Paying Agent, the Holders of the Bonds, the Holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations and the providers of Credit Facilities any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution or any covenant, condition or stipulation thereof; and all of the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in the Resolution or any Supplemental Resolution contained by and on behalf of the Issuer shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Issuer, the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Holders of the Bonds, the Holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations and the providers of Credit Facilities.

*(Section A-1304)*

### **No Recourse Under Resolution or on the Bonds**

All covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Issuer contained in the Resolution shall be deemed to be the covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations of the Issuer and not of any member, officer or employee of the Issuer in his or her individual capacity, and no recourse shall be had for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price or interest on the Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on the Resolution against any member, officer or employee of the Issuer or any person executing the Bonds, all such liability, if any, being expressly waived and released by every Holder of a Bond by the acceptance of such Bonds.

*(Section A-1305)*

## **Publication of Notices**

Any publication to be made under the provisions of the Resolution in successive weeks or on successive dates may be made in each instance upon any Business Day of the week and need not be made in the same Authorized Newspaper for any or all of the successive publications but may be made in different Authorized Newspapers.

*(Section A-1306)*

## **Successors and Assigns**

Whenever in the Resolution the Issuer is named or referred to, it shall be deemed to include its successors and assigns and all the covenants and agreements in the Resolution contained by or on behalf of the Issuer shall bind and inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns whether so expressed or not.

*(Section A-1307)*

## **Severability of Invalid Provisions**

If any one or more of the covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements or obligations provided in the Resolution on the part of the Issuer, the Trustee or any Paying Agent to be performed should be determined by a court of final jurisdiction to be contrary to law, then such covenant or covenants, stipulation or stipulations, agreement or agreements or obligation or obligations shall be deemed and construed to be severable from the remaining covenants, stipulations, promises, agreements and obligations contained in the Resolution and shall in no way affect the validity of the other provisions of the Resolution.

*(Section A-1308)*

## **Other Resolutions**

The Issuer expressly reserves the right to adopt one or more other bond resolutions and to issue bonds, bond anticipation notes, notes and other obligations thereunder without compliance with and not subject to the Standard Resolution Provisions.

*(Section A-1309)*

## **Survival of Particular Covenants**

Notwithstanding that Bonds may no longer be Outstanding, the obligations of the Issuer (i) to pay amounts to any Fiduciary pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions shall remain in full force and effect until all such amounts are paid and (ii) to comply with the provisions of Section 505 of the Resolution in connection with any Tax-Exempt Bonds, with respect to the rebate to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America of any Rebate Amount relating to the Bonds of a Series shall remain in full force and effect so long as the Issuer shall be required by the Code to rebate any such Rebate Amount.

*(Section A-1310)*

## **Actions by the Issuer**

Any time the Issuer is permitted or directed to act pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions or a Supplemental Resolution, such action may be taken by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer except that the following actions may only be taken by resolution of the members of the Issuer: authorization and issuance of Bonds; adoption of resolutions; and modifications and amendments pursuant to the Standard Resolution Provisions. Any certificates of the Issuer to be delivered under the Resolution shall be executed by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer.

*(Section A-1311)*

## **Governing Laws**

The Resolution, including the Standard Resolution Provisions, shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with internal laws of the State, without regard to conflict of law principles thereof.

*(Section A-1312)*

## **Payments due on Other Than a Business Day**

In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or principal of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds shall be on a day that is not a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal and premium, if any, need not be made on such date but may be made (unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution without additional interest) on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, as the case may be.

*(Section A-1313)*



**APPENDIX C**  
**FINANCING AGREEMENT**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX C

### CONFORMED COPY OF STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS (GENERAL PURPOSE) FINANCING AGREEMENT

STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS (GENERAL PURPOSE) FINANCING AGREEMENT (the "Financing Agreement"), dated as of July 1, 2009, by and between the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, a corporate governmental agency of the State of New York (the "Issuer"), and the State of New York (the "State"), acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State (the "Director of the Budget").

WHEREAS, the Issuer has, pursuant to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York Act, constituting Title 4 of Article 8 of the Public Authorities Law, as amended, together with any other provisions of State law relating to the authorization or financing of Costs of a Project, (the "Issuer Act") and Article 5-C of the State Finance Law, as may be hereafter amended from time to time (the "Enabling Act", which together with the Issuer Act is referred to herein as the "Acts"), adopted its State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution on April 29, 2009 (including Annex A thereto), and a Supplemental Resolution (collectively, the "Resolution") for the purpose of issuing from time to time one or more series of bonds (the "Bonds"), notes or other obligations to be secured by this Financing Agreement, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, with the State; and

WHEREAS, in order to assist the Issuer in the financing of one or more authorized purposes as provided in the Enabling Act ("Authorized Purposes") pursuant to applicable law and in consideration of the benefits to be derived therefrom by the people of the State, the Director of the Budget, acting on behalf of the State, is authorized to enter into one or more Financing Agreements with the Issuer whereunder the State agrees, subject to the making of annual appropriations therefor by the State Legislature, to make annual payments to the Issuer, and authorize the Issuer to pledge and assign the State payments to be made as security for Bonds or other obligations which the Issuer may issue or incur in order to finance Authorized Purposes; and

WHEREAS, the State and the Issuer agree that their mutual public purposes and their best interests will be promoted by the execution of this Financing Agreement, as the same may be modified, supplemented or amended from time to time; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer Board authorized its Authorized Officer to enter into, execute and amend this Financing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties mutually agree as follows:

#### **I. ISSUANCE OF BONDS BY THE ISSUER**

1.1 The State agrees that the Issuer may, subject to the provisions of this Financing Agreement and the Acts, issue one or more Series of its State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), secured by this Financing Agreement and the payments to be made by the State as herein provided. The Bonds shall be issued in such principal amounts and at such times so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof net proceeds sufficient to fund Authorized Purposes having a cost not in excess of the amount specified by applicable law. The State recognizes that in order to realize net proceeds in the aforesaid amounts from the sale of Bonds, the Issuer may also issue Bonds in amounts

sufficient to pay Costs of Issuance, and the amount of capitalized interest, if any, included in the issuance and sale of the Bonds.

1.2 The Bonds issued by the Issuer pursuant to the provisions of Section 1.1 hereof shall be subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(a) The Resolution shall have been approved by the Issuer Board in accordance with the Acts.

(b) Unless the Issuer and the State shall otherwise agree (and any such agreement may include, among other things, the agreement of the State to pay or to reimburse the Issuer in the manner set forth in the Resolution for any additional fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and administration of Variable Interest Rate Bonds or costs and expenses relating to a Qualified Swap, including without limitation, the fees, costs and expenses of any provider of a Credit Facility, except to the extent any such fees, costs or expenses are deemed costs and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds for purposes of Section 1.1 of this Financing Agreement and are paid from Bond proceeds), each Bond shall bear a fixed rate of interest determined at the time of its issuance, which rate of interest shall not be subject to change or adjustment prior to the scheduled maturity of such Bond.

(c) Unless the Issuer and the State shall otherwise agree, the aggregate amount of principal, principal installments and interest payable in each State Fiscal Year during which principal payments or installments are made or provided for shall, with respect to each Series of Bonds (other than Variable Interest Rate Bonds), or the aggregate of all Bonds (not including Variable Interest Rate Bonds), as the Issuer shall elect, be as nearly equal as practicable.

1.3 The Issuer agrees that prior to its issuance of any Bonds it will inform the Director of the Budget of the approximate date on which it anticipates entering into a bond purchase agreement or other binding commitment with the prospective underwriters or purchasers of such Bonds and of the estimated interest rate or rates thereof. If the Director of the Budget shall request the Issuer to postpone the sale of such Bonds, or if the Issuer shall for any reason determine to defer the issuance and sale of any Bonds, the Issuer may, in accordance with the provisions of the Resolution, issue and sell State Personal Income Tax Revenue (General Purpose) Bond Anticipation Notes (“BANs”) in such principal amount so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof an amount not exceeding the aggregate of (i) an amount equal to the net proceeds available for Costs of a Project which the Issuer would have realized from the sale of the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs are issued (or, in the case of renewal BANs, an amount necessary to pay the outstanding BANs in full), (ii) an amount sufficient to pay interest on the BANs until their scheduled maturity and (iii) an amount equal to Issuer Expenses incurred and to be incurred in connection with the issuance and sale of the BANs. Unless the State shall pay to the Issuer an amount sufficient to pay the BANs at their maturity or upon an earlier redemption date in accordance with their terms, the State shall, in accordance with Section 5.1 hereof, timely furnish such information to the Issuer as shall be deemed necessary by the Issuer in order to enable it to disseminate an official statement and issue the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs had been issued on or prior to the scheduled maturity or redemption date of the BANs. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 1.1 hereof, in the event the Issuer shall issue BANs as herein provided, the Issuer (i) may issue Bonds in such principal amounts and at such times so that the Issuer may realize from the sale thereof net proceeds sufficient to pay or redeem such BANs in accordance with their terms, and (ii) may use and pledge the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds in anticipation of which the BANs had been issued for and to the payment of such BANs and related Issuer Expenses in accordance with the Resolution.

1.4 The Issuer and the State agree that this Financing Agreement is executed in part in order to induce persons to purchase the Bonds to be issued to finance Authorized Purposes and for the purposes of securing such Bonds and, accordingly, all of the covenants and agreements on the part of the Issuer and the State set forth in this Financing Agreement are hereby declared to be for the benefit of the Holders from time to time of the Bonds. Accordingly:

(a) The Issuer may pledge, assign, or transfer the right to receive and collect Financing Agreement Payments from moneys on deposit and paid from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund and other sources authorized under Section 68-b, together with the Issuer's rights to enforce this Financing Agreement, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, such assignee shall have the Issuer's rights and privileges hereunder to the extent, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment, and transfer and as further provided in the Resolution.

(b) In connection with the State's exercise of its right under Section 68-c and under the Resolution, upon the amendment of the State Constitution allowing the issuance or assumption of bonds, notes or other obligations secured by revenues, which may include the Revenues securing the Bonds, (i) to assume, in whole or part, the Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien of such Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security for the Bonds, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment or substitution is completed in accordance with such Resolution, the Issuer may make such pledge, assignment and transfer set forth in paragraph (a) above to such successor entity, as provided by law. Upon completion of such assumption, extinguishment or substitution, the Issuer shall no longer be obligated under this Financing Agreement or under the Resolution.

1.5 Each Series of Bonds or other obligations issued pursuant to the Acts and the Resolution shall be enumerated in a schedule appended to this Agreement. It shall be sufficient, with the approval of the parties hereto, in connection with the issuance by the Issuer of Bonds or other obligations to cause a supplemental schedule to be certified by the Director of the Budget with the same force and effect as if incorporated herein. The foregoing provisions shall be applicable, subject to the Resolution, to the issuance of Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations under the Resolution and the Acts.

## **II. DUTIES OF AND PAYMENTS BY THE STATE**

2.1 No later than thirty (30) days after the submission of the executive budget in accordance with Article VII of the State Constitution, the Director of the Budget shall prepare a certificate setting forth the amount of monthly receipts anticipated to be deposited in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund during the fiscal year beginning April first of that year together with the monthly amounts necessary to be set aside from the receipts of such Fund, as shall be sufficient to meet the total cash requirements of the Issuer during such fiscal year, based on information that shall be provided by the Issuer and in the manner required by Section A-607 of the Resolution.

The Director of the Budget may revise such certification at such times as necessary, provided, however, that the Director of the Budget shall (i) promptly revise such certification if additional amounts are necessary to meet the cash requirements of the Issuer and (ii) as necessary, revise such certification not later than thirty (30) days after the issuance of any Bonds, including Refunding Bonds, and after the adoption of any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, Reimbursement Obligation, Qualified Swap, Subordinated Indebtedness or other financial arrangement affecting the cash requirements of the Issuer and as authorized by the Resolution.

2.2 (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 2.7 hereof, the State agrees to pay to the Trustee, on behalf of the Issuer, no later than five Business Days prior to the time payment is required to be made to Holders of the Bonds or holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations in

any year for which the Issuer shall have Bonds Outstanding or Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations outstanding, a sum of money constituting Financing Agreement Payments equal to the amount necessary to provide for the payment of the principal of (including Mandatory Sinking Fund payments) and interest on the Bonds or amounts due on any Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations coming due on the next succeeding Bond payment date, as certified in writing by an Authorized Officer of the Issuer to the Director of the Budget. Such Financing Agreement Payments shall include Issuer Expenses, as certified by such Authorized Officer, with the concurrence of the Director of the Budget, and amounts due on any Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations incurred under the Resolution, to the Director of the Budget.

(b) In the event any Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations shall bear interest at other than a fixed interest rate, the State shall pay interest as follows: (i) the amount accrued at the actual rate or rates borne, to the extent such rate or rates are known in advance of the Bond payment date, plus; (ii) if necessary, an amount accrued at the Estimated Average Interest Rate through the next scheduled Bond payment date, less; (iii) any amount paid pursuant to (ii) relating to the preceding Bond payment date in excess of the amount paid to Bondholders and holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations through such preceding Bond payment date.

2.3 (a) The State may, at any time in its sole discretion, choose to prepay all or any part of the payments payable under Section 2.2 hereof. Any amounts so prepaid shall be credited to the payments to be made by the State under Section 2.2 hereof.

(b) The State may, at any time in its sole discretion, make payments to the Issuer for the purpose of (i) directly funding Authorized Purposes which will not be funded with the proceeds of Bonds; (ii) paying BANs at their maturity or earlier redemption date, as provided in Section 1.3 hereof; (iii) redeeming Bonds pursuant to the exercise by the Issuer of any option it may have under the Resolution; and (iv) defeasing Bonds or BANs prior to their maturity or redemption date as permitted by and in accordance with the procedures for defeasance set forth in the Resolution or otherwise. Any payments made by the State to the Issuer for the purposes set forth in this subsection shall, subject to the provisions of the Resolution, be applied by the Issuer to such purpose, and, if so directed herein or in the Resolution, shall be deposited in a Fund or account established under the Resolution or set aside with the Trustee, if any, or the Paying Agent as provided herein or in the Resolution.

2.4 The State further agrees upon request of the Issuer to pay all amounts constituting Financing Agreement Payments (i) which may become due to any provider of a Credit Facility in connection with a Credit Facility which may have been obtained if and to the extent such obligation arises as a result of the State's failure to make any payment pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof and (ii) which may become due pursuant to any agreement relating to a Parity Reimbursement Obligation, Reimbursement Obligation, Qualified Swap or the issuance of Variable Interest Rate Bonds as contemplated by Section 1.2(b) of this Financing Agreement.

2.5 The State agrees to pay to the Issuer such amounts (constituting Financing Agreement Payments) as may be necessary in order for the Issuer to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds under the Code, including without limitation, amounts required to be paid by the Issuer to the United States as rebate of investment earnings and amounts required to be deposited by the Issuer in a yield restricted sinking fund, at such times as the Issuer deems necessary to maintain such exclusion.

2.6 The State agrees that, subject to the provisions of Section 2.7 hereof, its obligation to make the payments provided for in this Financing Agreement shall be absolute and unconditional, without

any rights of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim the State may have against the Issuer or any other person or entity having an interest in this Financing Agreement or the payments made hereunder.

2.7 Notwithstanding anything in this Financing Agreement to the contrary (i) the obligation of the State acting by and through the Director of the Budget to make any Financing Agreement Payments required to be paid under this Financing Agreement is subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature; and (ii) the obligation of the State acting by and through the Director of the Budget to pay any Financing Agreement Payments hereunder shall not constitute a debt of the State within the meaning of any constitutional or statutory provisions and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of monies available and no liability shall be incurred by the State beyond the moneys available for that purpose. Furthermore, this Financing Agreement does not constitute a debt of the State or a contractual obligation in excess of the amounts appropriated therefore and the State has no continuing legal or moral obligation to appropriate moneys for any Financing Agreement Payment due hereunder.

2.8 The term of this Financing Agreement shall continue until all Bonds or other obligations incurred under the Resolution, have been paid at maturity or the debt service on such Bonds or other obligations has been provided for and the Bonds are no longer Outstanding under the Resolution and the State has fulfilled all its obligations under this Agreement.

### **III. DUTIES OF THE ISSUER**

3.1 The Issuer agrees to issue the Bonds for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Resolution and the Acts.

3.2 The Issuer agrees to apply the proceeds derived from the sale of the Bonds and from Financing Agreement Payments in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Resolution and the Acts.

3.3 Upon the issuance of the Bonds, the provisions of the Resolution relating to all Funds and accounts and the application and investment thereof shall apply.

3.4 No later than ten (10) Business Days after the issuance of Bonds or any other obligation under the Resolution, the Issuer shall furnish to the Director of the Budget a schedule of the Financing Agreement Payments, including debt service to be made on each date with respect to such Bonds or other obligations and related Issuer Expenses. Interest on Bonds or other obligations bearing interest at other than a fixed rate shall be calculated using the Estimated Average Interest Rate.

3.5 Upon payment to the Issuer of the amount required therefore and the State's direction to the Issuer to do so, the Issuer shall exercise any option it may have under the Resolution to redeem all or any portion of the Bonds, and the Issuer shall deposit into the Debt Service Fund all payments received from the State and designated for such purpose.

3.6 In addition to the duties of the Issuer with respect to the constitutional and statutory audit powers granted the State or any officer thereof, the Issuer agrees to keep or cause to be kept accounts and records which clearly identify the purposes for which moneys received by the Issuer (including Bond proceeds) pursuant to this Financing Agreement have been expended. The Issuer agrees to submit annual financial reports to the State within ninety (90) days after the end of each Issuer fiscal year during which this Financing Agreement is in force. The Issuer agrees to make available for inspection by the State its accounts and records as may be determined necessary or desirable by the State.

3.7 During each year the Issuer shall have Outstanding Bonds or other obligations outstanding under the Resolution, the Issuer shall, no later than October first, certify in writing to the Director of the Budget the schedule of anticipated cash requirements due from the State pursuant to Sections 2.1, 2.2, 2.4 and 2.5 of this Financing Agreement for the next State Fiscal Year, and for the four State Fiscal Years following such Fiscal Year, in such detail as the Director of the Budget may require. Any such schedule of anticipated cash requirements shall set forth any amounts held in Funds or accounts under the Resolution and available for a credit against such Financing Agreement Payment requirements as provided in this Financing Agreement. In calculating the amount of anticipated cash requirements with respect to Qualified Swaps, the Issuer shall include an amount not less than eighteen percent (18%) of the aggregate notional amount of all Qualified Swaps then in effect (or such other percentage as may be agreed by the Issuer and the State from time to time).

3.8 Any moneys received by the Issuer from a Qualified Swap Provider shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund.

3.9 In order to allow the Director of the Budget to comply with his or her obligations under the Enabling Act or the Resolution, the Issuer, upon the request of the Director of the Budget, shall provide to the Director current cash requirements relating to Finance Agreement Payments due to the Issuer.

3.10 The Issuer agrees, upon request of the State, to use its best efforts to issue Bonds to refund or otherwise repay, in accordance with the terms of the Resolution, all or any portion of Outstanding Bonds or Prior Obligations. Such Refunding Bonds shall be deemed Bonds for all purposes of this Financing Agreement, except that, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 hereof, the net proceeds derived from the sale of such Refunding Bonds shall be used by the Issuer to pay or provide for the payment of the Bonds or Prior Obligations to be refunded or repaid and Issuer Expenses.

3.11 When all Bonds issued under the Resolution and all other obligations incurred under the Resolution have been paid or deemed paid within the meaning of the Resolution, the Issuer shall promptly remit or cause to be remitted to the State any moneys remaining in any of the Funds and accounts not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds or other obligations not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption (all after transfer of any necessary moneys to the Rebate Fund). Any moneys or investments paid by the State to the Issuer or the Trustee or other fiduciary for the purposes of economically defeasing Bonds, shall be held for such purpose for the benefit of the Holders of such Bonds in accordance with the instructions of the Director of the Budget, consistent with the terms of the Resolution.

#### **IV. PLEDGE AND ASSIGNMENT**

4.1 The State hereby consents to the pledge and assignment by the Issuer to the Holders of any of its Bonds, or to any trustee acting on their behalf, of all or any part of the benefits or rights of the Issuer herein, and to the holders or trustees of other obligations issued under the Resolution, of the payments by the State as provided herein and of the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution (except for the Rebate Fund and other Funds as provided in the Resolution).

#### **V. SPECIAL COVENANTS**

5.1 The State agrees that whenever requested by the Issuer, with reasonable advance notification, it shall provide and certify information concerning the State and various other related entities (i) for publication in an official statement, placement memorandum or other similar disclosure document relating to the sale or issuance of the Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution, and (ii) necessary



to allow the Issuer to make undertakings or contractual commitments which would permit underwriters or dealers to comply with federal securities law including, without limitation, the provisions of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Such information shall be in the standard format utilized for State issuances. The State also agrees to make available any information necessary to enable the Issuer to make any reports required by law or government regulations in connection with the Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution.

5.2 Neither the Issuer nor the State will terminate this Financing Agreement for any cause including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, an Event of Default by either party, any acts or circumstances which may constitute failure of consideration or frustration of purpose or the failure of either party to perform and observe any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with this Financing Agreement.

5.3 Subject to the limitations contained in the Resolution, the State and the Issuer reserve the right to amend, modify or rescind this Financing Agreement or any supplemental agreement entered into pursuant to this Section 5.3 in any manner; provided that no such amendment, modification or rescission shall materially adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Bonds or holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Financing Agreement may be amended or modified (i) to provide for additional payments to the Issuer, (ii) to provide for modified payment provisions, including timing thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Resolution in connection with the issuance of Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations (iii) to cure any ambiguity or (iv) to correct or supplement any provisions contained in this Financing Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein. For the purposes of this Section, Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, modification or rescission of this Financing Agreement, if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds, holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations or any provider of a Credit Facility. The Issuer may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provision, Bonds, Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, modification or rescission, and such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the State, Bondholders, holders of Parity Reimbursement Obligations or other obligations, the Trustee and the provider of a Credit Facility.

5.4 The State acknowledges and agrees that, in the event of any conflict between any of the provisions of this Financing Agreement and any of the provisions of the Resolution, the provisions of the Resolution shall be controlling; provided, however, that neither the Resolution nor any supplement or amendment thereto shall purport to limit or supersede the provisions set forth in Section 2.7 hereof.

5.5 The State, acknowledges and agrees that moneys in the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution may be invested in Investment Obligations authorized by the Resolution and that the Issuer may restrict such investments, or the yield to be realized therefrom, as it may deem necessary or appropriate in order to maintain the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Bonds issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds under the Code. Investment earnings shall be applied as permitted by the Resolution.

5.6 The State, to the extent authorized by law, shall indemnify and save harmless the Issuer from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, interest, judgments and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of or incurred in connection with any and all claims, demands, suits, actions or proceedings which may be made or brought against the Issuer arising out of any determinations made or actions taken or omitted to be taken or compliance with any obligations under or pursuant to the Enabling Act, including the

issuance, incurrence and delivery of Bonds, BANs, Parity Reimbursement Obligations, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations under the Resolution.

5.7 The State agrees to request appropriations during the term of this Financing Agreement in an amount at least equal to the amounts certified to by the Issuer pursuant to Section 3.7 of this Financing Agreement. The State also agrees to request appropriations during the term of all financing agreements entered into with all Authorized Issuers pursuant to the Enabling Act in amounts at least equal to the amounts certified by each Authorized Issuer pursuant to such financing agreements and to meet its other obligations under such financing agreements.

## **VI. EVENTS OF DEFAULT BY THE STATE AND REMEDIES**

6.1 If for any reason, other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose, the State shall fail to pay when due any Financing Agreement Payments, or shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Issuer shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State hereunder.

6.2 The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Issuer under Section 6.1 hereof in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of this Financing Agreement, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Financing Agreement that is prohibited by Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.

6.3 The State shall promptly notify the Issuer in writing that an Event of Default has occurred under the Resolution, including any events of default under resolutions or financing agreements of any Authorized Issuer related to obligations authorized by the Enabling Act. The State also agrees that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, or event of default described in the preceding sentence, funds available through appropriation from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund will be available on an equitable basis among Authorized Issuers under the Enabling Act.

## **VII. EVENTS OF DEFAULT BY THE ISSUER AND REMEDIES**

7.1 If the Issuer shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in this Financing Agreement or the Resolution on its part to be observed or performed and such failure to observe or perform shall have continued for sixty (60) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, is given to the Issuer by the State, the State shall, if the default has not been cured, have the right to institute an action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the Issuer hereunder.

7.2 The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the State under Section 7.1 hereof in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Financing Agreement or of the obligations of the State to make the payments provided for in Article II hereof, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of this Financing Agreement that is prohibited by Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.

## VIII. MISCELLANEOUS

8.1 The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Issuer of any name and nature, other than the Pledged Property, may not be used for, or as a result of any court proceedings or otherwise applied to, the payment of Bonds, any redemption premium therefore or the interest thereon or any other obligations under the Resolution, and under no circumstances shall these be available for such purposes.

8.2 The waiver by either party of a breach by the other shall not be deemed to waive any other breach hereunder nor shall any delay or omission to exercise any right or power upon any default impair any such right or power or be construed as a waiver thereof.

8.3 In the event any provision of this Financing Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not invalidate or render unenforceable any other provision hereof.

8.4 All notices provided for in this Financing Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally to or sent by certified or registered mail to the respective offices of the State and the Issuer as follows:

If to the State:                      Director of the Budget  
State of New York  
Executive Department  
Division of the Budget  
State Capitol, Room 113  
Albany, New York 12224

If to the Issuer:                      General Counsel  
Dormitory Authority of the State of New York  
515 Broadway  
Albany, New York 12207

The Issuer or the State may from time to time designate in writing other representatives with respect to receipt of notices.

8.5 This Financing Agreement, including any schedules referred to in Section 1.5, represents the entire agreement between the parties. It may not be amended or modified otherwise than by a written instrument executed by both parties. Such amendments shall not be contrary to the provisions of Section 5.2 or 5.3 hereof.

8.6 Nothing in this Financing Agreement shall be construed to confer upon or to give to any person or corporation other than the State, the Issuer, a Holder of any Bonds, a holder of other obligations under the Resolution, or any trustee acting under the Resolution, any right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Financing Agreement or any provision thereof.

8.7 This Financing Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and any suits or actions arising out of this Financing Agreement shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State.

8.8 This Financing Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original but such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

8.9 Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Resolution.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the State has caused this Financing Agreement to be executed in its name by the Director of the Budget and the Issuer has caused this instrument to be signed by its Authorized Officer all as of the date and year first above written.

State of New York

\_\_\_\_\_  
Director of the Budget

Dormitory Authority of the State of New York

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Approval as to form:  
Attorney General

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
State Comptroller

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX D**

**PROPOSED FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## APPENDIX D

### PROPOSED FORMS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL OPINIONS

#### FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP, CO-BOND COUNSEL TO THE AUTHORITY FOR THE SERIES 2012 BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2012 Bonds, Hawkins Delafield & Wood LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

HAWKINS DELAFIELD & WOOD LLP  
ONE CHASE MANHATTAN PLAZA  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005

Dormitory Authority of the  
State of New York  
515 Broadway  
Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the issuance of \$1,069,205,000 aggregate principal amount of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012B (Tax-Exempt) (the “Series 2012B Bonds”) and \$61,860,000 aggregate principal amount of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012C (Federally Taxable) (the “Series 2012C Bonds”) and, together with the Series 2012B Bonds, the “Series 2012 Bonds”) of the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the “Authority”), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the “State”), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the “Dormitory Authority Act”).

The Series 2012 Bonds are issued under and pursuant to the Dormitory Authority Act, Part I of Chapter 383 of the Laws of New York of 2001, as amended (the “Enabling Act”), and the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on April 29, 2009 (the “Bond Resolution”), as supplemented by Supplemental Resolution 2012-1 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on January 25, 2012 and Supplemental Resolution 2012-2 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on May 23, 2012 (collectively, the “Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions”). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions are herein collectively referred to as the “Resolutions”. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions. The Authority has reserved the right to issue additional Bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution. Under and subject to the terms of the Bond Resolution, the Series 2012 Bonds and all Bonds heretofore and hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution rank and will rank equally as to security and payment. In addition, all State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued pursuant to the Enabling Act by Authorized Issuers for Authorized Purposes are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund established by Section 92-z of the New York State Finance Law (the “Revenue Bond Tax Fund”), subject to annual appropriation by the New York State Legislature.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, neither the Authority nor the owners of the Series 2012 Bonds have or will have a lien on the monies on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, nothing contained therein shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State of New York to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the New York Tax Law.

We are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.

2. The Resolutions create the valid pledge which they purport to create of the Pledged Property, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Resolutions.

3. The Series 2012 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.

4. The Series 2012 Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2012 Bonds.

5. The Financing Agreement dated as of July 1, 2009, between the Authority and the Director of the Budget of the State of New York (the "Financing Agreement"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the Director of the Budget of the State of New York, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.

6. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering this opinion, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, the State University of New York ("SUNY"), the State University Construction Fund ("SUCF"), the City University of New York ("CUNY"), the City University Construction Fund ("CUCF"), the New York State Department of Health ("DOH"), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("DEC"), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation ("OPRHP"), and others, and we have assumed compliance by the Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DOH, DEC, OPRHP and such others with certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.



7. Interest on the Series 2012C Bonds is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code.

8. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2012 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

We express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2012 Bonds. We render this opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2012 Bonds under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2012 Bonds, the Resolutions and the Financing Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2012B Bond and an executed Series 2012C Bond and, in our opinion, the forms of said Bonds and their execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

FORM OF APPROVING OPINION OF BRYANT BURGHER JAFFE LLP,  
CO-BOND COUNSEL TO THE AUTHORITY FOR THE SERIES 2012 BONDS

Upon delivery of the Series 2012 Bonds, Bryant Burgher Jaffe LLP, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, proposes to issue its legal opinion in substantially the following form:

BRYANT BURGHER JAFFE LLP  
220 E. 42<sup>ND</sup> STREET, SUITE 3302  
NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10017

Dormitory Authority of the  
State of New York  
515 Broadway  
Albany, New York 12207

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as Co-Bond Counsel to the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic of the State of New York (the "State"), constituting a public benefit corporation created and existing under the Dormitory Authority Act, being Chapter 524 of the Laws of New York of 1944, as amended (the "Dormitory Authority Act"), in connection with the issuance of \$1,069,205,000 aggregate principal amount of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012B (Tax-Exempt) (the "Series 2012B Bonds") and \$61,860,000 aggregate principal amount of State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), Series 2012C (Federally Taxable) (the "Series 2012C Bonds" and, together with the Series 2012B Bonds, the "Series 2012 Bonds") of the Authority. In such capacity, we have examined such laws and such certified proceedings, certifications, and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

The Series 2012 Bonds are authorized to be issued in accordance with and pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of the State including the Dormitory Authority Act, Part I of Chapter 383 of the Laws of New York of 2001, as amended (the "Enabling Act"), and the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose) General Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on April 29, 2009 (the "Bond Resolution"), as supplemented by Supplemental Resolution 2012-1 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on January 25, 2012 and Supplemental Resolution 2012-2 Authorizing State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (General Purpose), adopted by the Authority on May 23, 2012 (collectively, the "Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions"). The Bond Resolution and the Series 2012 Supplemental Resolutions are herein collectively referred to as the "Resolutions". Unless otherwise stated, capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Resolutions.

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, (i) the Authority has reserved the right to issue additional Bonds on the terms and conditions and for the purposes stated in the Bond Resolution, and (ii) the Series 2012 Bonds and all Bonds heretofore and hereafter issued under the Bond Resolution rank and will rank equally as to security and payment. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, all State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued under the Enabling Act by Authorized Issuers (as defined in the Enabling Act) for Authorized Purposes (as defined in the Enabling Act) are on a parity with each other as to payments from the Revenue Bond Tax Fund established by Section 92-z of the New York State Finance Law (the "Revenue Bond Tax Fund"), subject to annual appropriation by the New York State Legislature.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, neither the Authority nor the owners of the Series 2012 Bonds have or will have a lien on the monies on deposit in the Revenue Bond Tax Fund. In addition, pursuant to the Enabling Act, nothing contained therein shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State of New York to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to the taxes imposed pursuant to Article 22 of the New York Tax Law.

Regarding questions of material fact related to our opinion, we have relied on the representations of the Authority contained in the Resolutions, and in certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us, without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation.

Based on the foregoing and subject to the further qualifications herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Authority has been duly created and is validly existing under the Act and has the right, power and authority to adopt the Resolutions and the Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with their terms.

2. The Resolutions create the valid pledge which they purport to create of the Pledged Property, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Resolutions.

3. The Series 2012 Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority, payable solely from the sources provided therefor in the Resolutions.

4. The Series 2012 Bonds are not a debt of the State of New York, and the State of New York is not liable thereon, nor shall the Series 2012 Bonds be payable out of funds of the Authority other than those pledged for the payment of the Series 2012 Bonds.

5. The Financing Agreement dated as of July 1, 2009, between the Authority and the Director of the Budget of the State of New York (the "Financing Agreement"), has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the Director of the Budget of the State of New York, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Authority enforceable in accordance with its terms.

6. Under existing statutes and court decisions, (i) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and (ii) interest on the Series 2012B Bonds is not treated as a preference item in calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations under the Code; such interest, however, is included in the adjusted current earnings of certain corporations for purposes of calculating the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. In rendering this opinion, we have relied on certain representations, certifications of fact, and statements of reasonable expectations made by the Authority, the State University of New York ("SUNY"), the State University Construction Fund ("SUCF"), the City University of New York ("CUNY"), the City University Construction Fund ("CUCF"), the New York State Department of Health ("DOH"), the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation ("DEC"), the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation ("OPRHP"), and others, and we have assumed compliance by the Authority, SUNY, SUCF, CUNY, CUCF, DOH, DEC, OPRHP and such others with

certain ongoing covenants to comply with applicable requirements of the Code to assure the exclusion of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds from gross income under Section 103 of the Code.

7. Interest on the Series 2012C Bonds is included in gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to the Code.

8. Under existing statutes, interest on the Series 2012 Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof (including The City of New York).

We express no opinion regarding any other Federal or state tax consequences with respect to the Series 2012 Bonds. We render this opinion under existing statutes and court decisions as of the issue date, and assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement our opinion to reflect any action hereafter taken or not taken, or any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or changes in law or in interpretations thereof that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason. We express no opinion on the effect of any action hereafter taken or not taken in reliance upon an opinion of other counsel on the exclusion from gross income for Federal income tax purposes of interest on the Series 2012B Bonds, or the exemption from personal income taxes of interest on the Series 2012 Bonds under state and local tax law.

In rendering this opinion, we are advising you that the enforceability of rights and remedies with respect to the Series 2012 Bonds, the Resolutions and the Financing Agreement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We have examined an executed Series 2012B Bond and an executed Series 2012C Bond and, in our opinion, the forms of said Bonds and their execution are regular and proper.

Very truly yours,

**APPENDIX E**

**EXECUTED COPY OF MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS

## MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

**THIS MASTER CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT** dated as of May 1, 2002, as amended and restated as of July 1, 2009 and as further amended and restated as of December 1, 2010 (as so amended and restated, the “Agreement”), is made by and among each Authorized Issuer, the State, and the respective Trustees, each as defined below in Section 1.

In order to permit the Underwriters of each series of Bonds issued from and after the date hereof to comply with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12, each of the parties hereto (as applicable), in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and other good and lawful consideration, hereby agree, for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Holders and, for the purposes of Section 5, the beneficial owners of Bonds, as follows:

**SECTION 1. Definitions; Rules of Construction**(i) Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Authorizing Document.

“*Annual Information*” shall mean the information specified in Section 3.

“*Authorizing Document*” shall mean the applicable Authorized Issuer’s State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bond General Resolution, including Annex A thereto, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

“*Authorized Issuer*” shall mean, individually, the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York, the New York State Environmental Facilities Corporation, the New York State Housing Finance Agency, the New York State Thruway Authority, and the New York State Urban Development Corporation, each a public corporation or a public benefit corporation of the State of New York that is designated as an Authorized Issuer under the Enabling Act, and any successors thereto or any other public benefit corporation of the State of New York which may be authorized from time to time by the Enabling Act to issue Bonds.

“*Bonds*” shall mean all of the State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds issued from time to time by Authorized Issuers and outstanding pursuant to the applicable Authorizing Document.

“*Comptroller*” shall mean the Comptroller of the State of New York.

“*Director*” shall mean the Director of the Budget of the State of New York.

“*DOB*” shall mean the Division of the Budget of the State of New York.

“*EMMA*” shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system described in Securities Exchange Act Release No. 34-59062 (or any successor electronic information system) and maintained by the MSRB as the sole repository for the central filing of electronic disclosure pursuant to Rule 15c2-12.

“*Enabling Act*” shall mean Article 5-C of the State Finance Law, Chapter 56 of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

“*GAAP*” shall mean generally accepted accounting principles as prescribed from time to time for governmental units in the United States by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

“*GAAS*” shall mean generally accepted auditing standards as in effect from time to time in the United States.

“*Holder*” or “*Bondholder*” shall mean a registered owner of any Bond or Bonds.

“*MSRB*” shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established in accordance with the provisions of Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“*Rule 15c2-12*” shall mean Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended through the date of this Agreement, including any official interpretations thereof promulgated on or prior to the effective date of this Agreement.

“*State*” shall mean the State of New York, acting by and through the Director or the Comptroller.

“*Trustee*” shall mean the applicable trustee appointed by the applicable Authorized Issuer pursuant to an Authorizing Document, and their respective successors and assigns.

“*Underwriters*” shall mean the underwriter or underwriters that have contracted to purchase one or more series of Bonds from an Authorized Issuer at initial issuance.

(ii) Unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, the following rules shall apply to the construction of this Agreement:

(a) Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa.

(b) Any reference herein to a particular Section or subsection without further reference to a particular document or provision of law or regulation is a reference to a Section or subsection of this Agreement.

(c) The captions and headings herein are solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

## **SECTION 2. Obligations to Provide Continuing Disclosure.**

(i) Obligations of the State and the Trustees.

(a) The State, acting by and through the Director, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120



days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2002, the Annual Information relating to such fiscal year.

(b) The State, acting by and through the Comptroller, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2002, audited financial statements of the State for such fiscal year; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be so provided and such audited financial statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB if and when they become available.

(c) The Director and each Trustee shall notify the applicable Authorized Issuer upon the occurrence of any of the events listed in Section 2(ii)(a) promptly upon becoming aware of the occurrence of any such event. With respect to the foregoing, no Trustee shall be deemed to have become aware of the occurrence of any such event unless an officer in its corporate trust department becomes aware of the occurrence of any such event.

(ii) Obligations of each Authorized Issuer. Each Authorized Issuer hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds issued by it, to provide the following:

(a) to the MSRB in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of any of the events listed below, notice of any of such events with respect to the Bonds issued by it:

- (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
- (7) modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
- (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) defeasances;

- (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
  - (11) rating changes;
  - (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the obligated person;
  - (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving an obligated person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
  - (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- (b) to the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the State to comply with Section 2(i)(a) or (b).

(iii)(a) Termination or Modification of Disclosure Obligation. The obligations of the State hereunder may be terminated if the State is no longer an “obligated person” as defined in Rule 15c2-12; provided, however, that if the State has hereby obligated itself to provide information relating to any entity that thereafter continues to constitute such an “obligated person”, obligations of the State to provide such information shall not be so terminated. Upon any such termination, the State shall so advise each Authorized Issuer and each such Authorized Issuer shall electronically file notice thereof with the MSRB.

(b) Other Information. Nothing herein shall be deemed to prevent the Authorized Issuers or the State from disseminating any other information in addition to that required hereby in the manner set forth herein or in any other manner. If the Authorized Issuers or the State should disseminate any such additional information, neither the Authorized Issuers nor the State shall have any obligation hereunder to update such information or to include it in any future materials disseminated hereunder.

(c) Credit Enhancement. Each agreement governing the provision of a Credit Facility, if any, shall require the provider thereof to provide the applicable Authorized Issuer with prompt written notice of any change in the name, address, and telephone number of a place where then current information regarding such provider may be obtained. In addition, such agreement shall require each provider of a Credit Facility promptly to notify the applicable Authorized Issuer of a change in any rating relating to such provider that would affect the rating of the Bonds by any rating agency then rating the Bonds. The applicable Authorized Issuer shall promptly provide the Comptroller, the Director and the applicable Trustee with copies of all notices received by it under this Section 2(c). The provisions of this Section 2(c) shall also apply to each provider of a substitute Credit Facility.

(d) Disclaimer. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the Authorized Issuers and the Trustees shall be obligated to perform only those duties expressly provided for such entity in this Agreement, and none of the foregoing shall be under any obligation to the Holders or other parties hereto to perform, or monitor the performance of, any duties of such other parties. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the Authorized Issuers shall be under no obligation to the Holders or any other party hereto to review or otherwise pass upon the Annual Information or the financial statements provided pursuant to Section 2(i), and its obligations hereunder shall be limited solely to the undertaking set forth in Section 2(ii) and to the requirements of Sections 2(iii)(c) and Section 8.

(iv) MSRB Prescribed Identifying Information. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Agreement shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed from time to time by the MSRB.

### **SECTION 3. Annual Information.**

(i) Specified Information. The Annual Information shall consist of the following:

(a) *financial information and operating data of the type included in the Official Statement for each series of Bonds, under the headings "PART 3 – SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX REVENUE BONDS", and "PART 4 – SOURCES OF NEW YORK STATE PERSONAL INCOME TAX RECEIPTS FOR THE REVENUE BOND TAX FUND" which shall include information relating to the following:*

(1) a description of the personal income tax imposed by Article 22 of the New York State Tax Law, which shall include a description of the tax rate, the tax base and the components of the State personal income tax (unless the personal income tax has been materially changed or modified, in which case similar information about the changed or modified tax will be provided);

(2) a historical summary of the New York State Personal Income Tax Receipts, the Withholding Component, and deposits to the Revenue Bond Tax Fund for a period of at least the five most recent completed fiscal years then available, together with an explanation of the factors affecting collection levels; and

(b) *financial information and operating data of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth as an Appendix to, or incorporated by cross reference in, the Official Statement for the Bonds, under the headings or sub-headings "Prior Fiscal Years", "Debt and Other Financing Activities", "State Government Employment", "State Retirement Systems", and "Authorities and Localities", including, more specifically, information consisting of:*

(1) *for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash-basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years, and a presentation of the State's results in*

accordance with GAAP for at least the two most recent fiscal years for which that information is then- currently available;

(2) *for debt and other financing activities*, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning debt service requirements on that debt;

(3) *for authorities and localities*, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and

(4) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; together with

(c) *such narrative explanation* as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial information and operating data and in judging the financial condition of the State.

(ii) Cross Reference. All or any portion of the Annual Information may be incorporated in the Annual Information by cross reference to any other documents which have been electronically filed with the MSRB or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission; provided, however, that if the document is an official statement, it shall have been electronically filed with the MSRB and need not have been filed elsewhere. The audited or unaudited financial statements of the State may be provided in the same manner.

(iii) Informational Categories. The requirements contained in this Agreement under Section 3(i) are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data to be provided; such descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where the provisions of Section 3(i) call for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect shall be provided.

(iv) Providers of Credit Support. If known to the applicable Authorized Issuer, such Authorized Issuer shall inform the State, and the required Annual Information shall include the name, address and telephone number of a place where current information regarding each issuer of a Credit Facility may be obtained.

(v) Omnibus Annual Information Undertaking. The parties to this Agreement recognize, understand and agree that the information described in this Section 3 shall be set forth in the same manner in the respective Official Statements of each of the Authorized Issuers. Accordingly, a single electronic filing of the Annual Information with EMMA, shall be deemed to satisfy the Annual Information filing obligation created by this Agreement.

#### **SECTION 4. Financial Statements.**

The State's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP (unless applicable accounting principles are otherwise disclosed) and

audited by an independent accounting firm in accordance with GAAS (but only if audited financial statements are otherwise available for such fiscal year).

#### **SECTION 5. Remedies.**

If any party hereto should fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement, then each of the other parties and, as a direct or third-party beneficiary, as the case may be, any Holder of Bonds may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, this Agreement against such party and any of its officers, agents and employees, and may compel such party or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under this Agreement; provided, however, that the sole and exclusive remedy for breach of this Agreement shall be an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of such party hereunder and no person or entity shall be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder under any circumstances; and provided further, that the rights of any Holder to challenge the adequacy of the information provided in accordance with Section 2 hereunder are conditioned upon the provisions of the Authorizing Document with respect to the enforcement of remedies of Holders upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in Section A-1001(g) of the Authorizing Document as though such provisions applied hereunder. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the applicable Authorized Issuer and the applicable Trustee reserves the right, but shall not be obligated, to enforce the obligations of the others. Failure by any party to perform its obligations hereunder shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Authorizing Document or any other agreement executed and delivered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In consideration of the third-party beneficiary status of beneficial owners of Bonds pursuant to Section 6, beneficial owners shall be deemed to be Holders of Bonds for purposes of this Section 5.

#### **SECTION 6. Parties in Interest.**

This Agreement is executed and delivered solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and, for the purposes of Section 5, beneficial owners of Bonds. For the purposes of such Section 5, beneficial owners of Bonds shall be third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement. No person other than those described in Section 5 shall have any right to enforce the provisions hereof or any other rights hereunder.

#### **SECTION 7. Amendments.**

(i) Without the consent of any Holders (except to the extent required under clause (c)(II) of this sentence) or provider of any Credit Facility, the Authorized Issuers, the State, and the Trustees at any time and from time to time may enter into amendments or changes to this Agreement for any purpose, if (a) the amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of one or more of the Authorized Issuers or the State or any type of business or affairs conducted by either; (b) the undertakings set forth herein, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments to, or interpretation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission of, Rule 15c2-12, as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) either (I) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the Holders, as determined either by each of the Trustees or by a nationally recognized bond counsel approved

by the State or (II) the Holders consent to the amendment to this Agreement pursuant to the same procedures as are required for amendments to the Authorizing Document with the consent of Holders pursuant to Section A-1003 of the Authorizing Documents. In determining whether there is such a material impairment, the Trustees may rely upon an opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel approved by the State. The interests of Holders shall be deemed not to have been materially impaired by an amendment (1) to add a dissemination agent for the information to be provided hereunder and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (2) to evidence the succession of another entity to the State, an Authorized Issuer or a Trustee and the assumption by any such successor to the obligations of such party hereunder, or (3) to add to the obligations of the State or any Authorized Issuer for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the State or any Authorized Issuer.

(ii) Annual Information for any fiscal year containing any amended operating data or financial information for such fiscal year shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for such amendment and the impact of the change on the type of operating data or financial information in the Annual Information being provided for such fiscal year. If a change in accounting principles is included in any such amendment, such Annual Information shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the amended accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. Such comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information. To the extent reasonably feasible such comparison shall also be quantitative. A notice of any such change in accounting principles shall be electronically filed with the MSRB.

#### **SECTION 8. Termination.**

This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal, redemption premiums, if any, and interest on all Bonds (in each case in this Section 8, "Bonds" shall refer to each series of Bonds, respectively) shall have been paid in full or all Bonds shall have otherwise been paid or defeased in accordance with the applicable Authorizing Documents (a "Legal Defeasance"); provided, however, that if Rule 15c2-12 (or any successor provision) shall be amended, modified or changed so that all or any part of the information currently required to be provided thereunder shall no longer be required to be provided thereunder, then such information shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder; and provided further, that if and to the extent Rule 15c2-12 (or successor provision), or any provision thereof, shall be declared by a court of competent and final jurisdiction to be, in whole or in part, invalid, unconstitutional, null and void, or otherwise inapplicable to the Bonds, then the information required to be provided hereunder, insofar as it was required to be provided by a provision of Rule 15c2-12 so declared, shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder. Upon any Legal Defeasance of a series of Bonds, the applicable Authorized Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such defeasance, and such notice shall state whether the applicable series of Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption. Upon any other termination pursuant to this Section 8, the applicable Authorized Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such termination.

**SECTION 9. The Trustees.**

(i) Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement shall not create any obligation or duty on the part of any Trustee and no Trustee shall be subject to any liability hereunder for acting or failing to act as the case may be.

(ii) Each Trustee shall be indemnified and held harmless in connection with this Agreement, to the same extent provided in the applicable Authorizing Document for matters arising thereunder.

**SECTION 10. Governing Law.**

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York determined without regard to principles of conflict of law.

**SECTION 11. Counterparts.**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all shall together constitute one and the same instrument.


**SECTION 12. Effective Date.**

This Agreement shall be effective as of December 1, 2010 unless the effective date of the applicable amendments to Rule 15c2-12 is delayed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, in which case (i) this Agreement shall be effective as of such later date, and (ii) the Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of May 1, 2002, as amended and restated as of July 1, 2009, shall remain in effect to such delayed effective date.

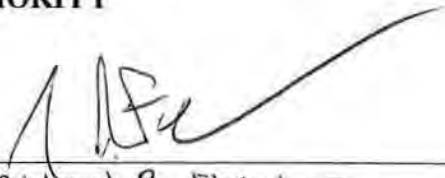
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have duly authorized, executed and delivered this amended and restated Master Continuing Disclosure Agreement as of the date first above written.

AUTHORIZED ISSUERS:

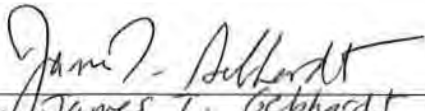
**DORMITORY AUTHORITY OF  
THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

By:   
Name: Portia Lee  
Title: Managing Director

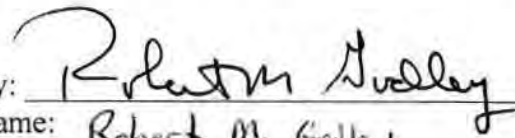
**NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY  
AUTHORITY**

By:   
Name: Michael R. Fleischer  
Title: Executive Director


**NEW YORK STATE ENVIRONMENTAL  
FACILITIES CORPORATION**

By:   
Name: James T. Gebhardt  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

**NEW YORK STATE URBAN DEVELOPMENT  
CORPORATION**  
d/b/a Empire State Development Corporation

By:   
Name: Robert M. Godley  
Title: Treasurer

**NEW YORK STATE HOUSING  
FINANCE AGENCY**


By:   
Name: Maryam Zucker  
Title: President, Office of Finance & Development



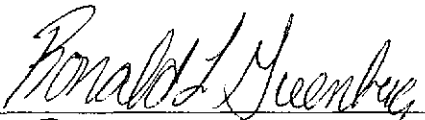
**THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

Obligated Person

By Thomas P. DiNapoli, Comptroller

By:   
Name: Mark P. Patton  
Title: Executive Deputy Comptroller

By Robert L. Megna, Director of the Budget

By:   
Name: Ronald L. Greenberg  
Title: FIRST Deputy Director

TRUSTEES:

**DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS**

*as Trustee for the benefit of certain Dormitory  
Authority of the State of New York Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

*as Trustee for the benefit of New York State  
Environmental Facilities Corporation Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS**


*as Trustee for the benefit of New York State  
Housing Finance Agency Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

*as Trustee for the benefit of New York State  
Thruway Authority Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

*as Trustee for the benefit of New York State  
Urban Development Corporation Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**  
*as Trustee for the benefit of certain Dormitory  
Authority of the State of New York Bondholders*

By:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



